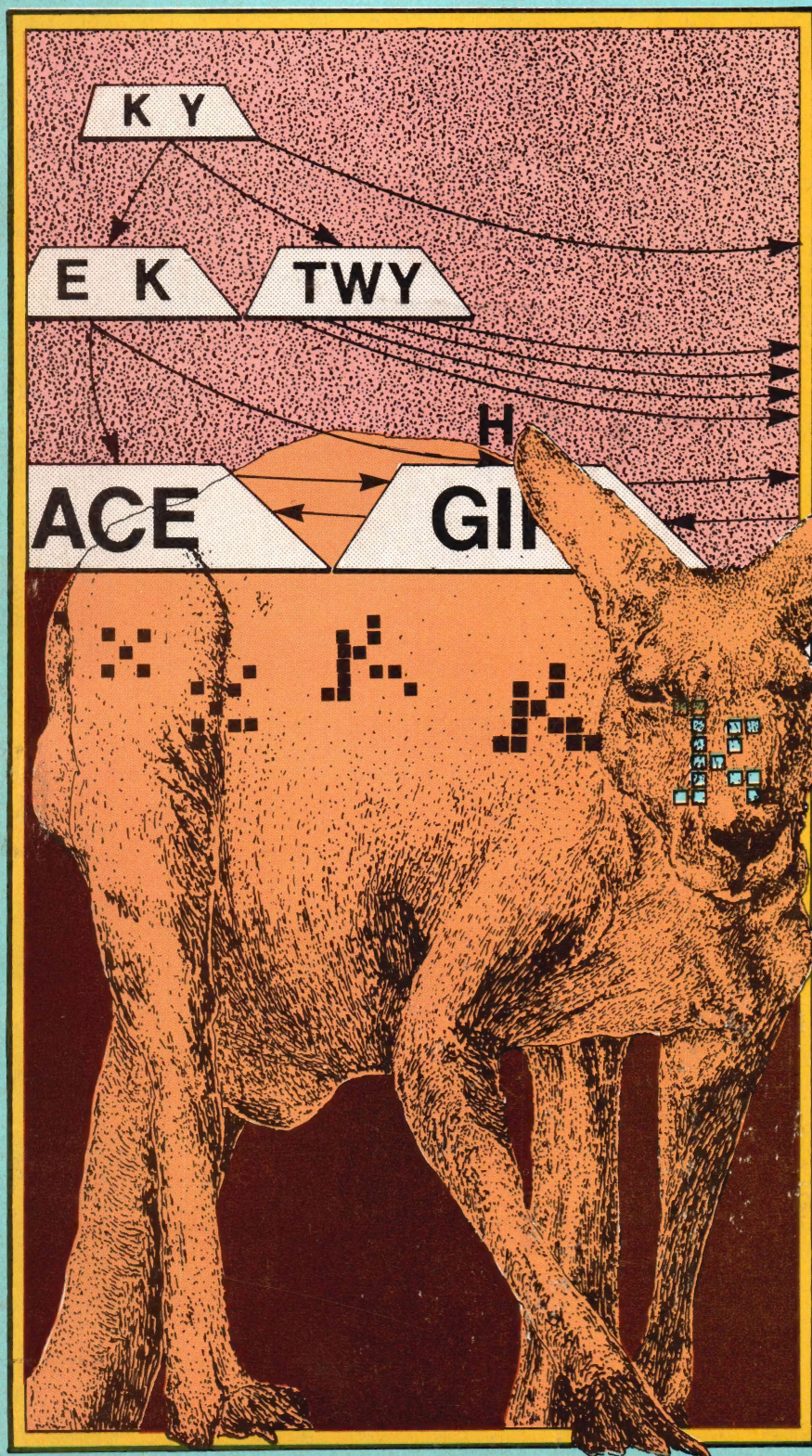


\$200

# Dr. Dobb's Journal

For Users of Small Computer Systems



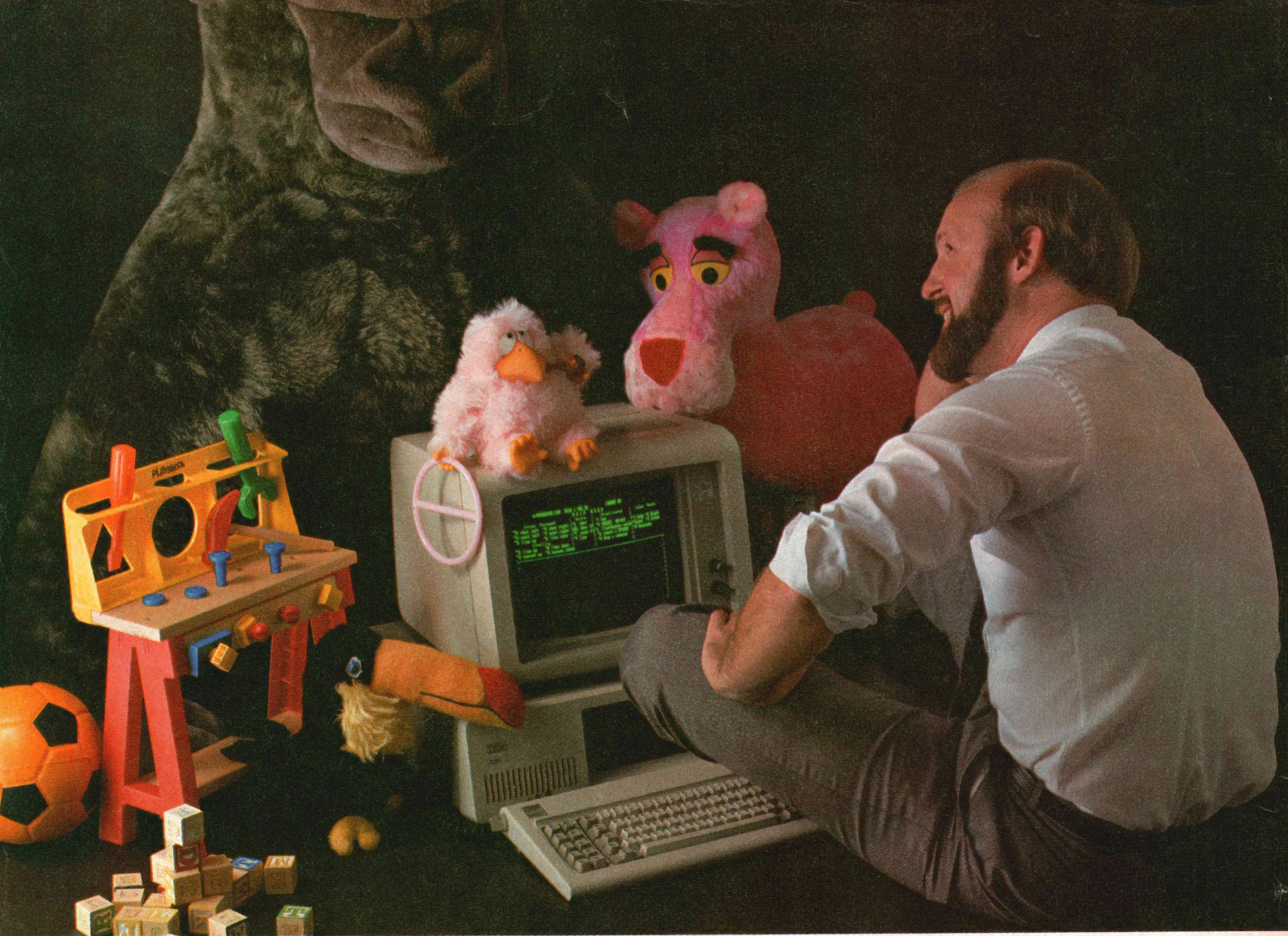
**B-Tree ISAM  
Concepts**

**CP/M BDOS  
and BIOS Calls  
for C**

**IBM PC:  
Printing Graphics  
and  
The Game of Life**

**... and  
much more!**





## This Programming professional deserves a lot more from his personal computer.

He's earned it. As a seasoned professional, he's learned to master some of the world's most advanced programming tools. Tools specially designed to meet the everyday demands of programming experts.

But as the owner of a personal computer, he's come to expect less. Less performance. Less sophistication. And less flexibility.

### Why should programming a personal computer be any different?

Prior to the announcement of micro/SPF™ development software, experienced programmers felt programming a personal computer was a lot like playing with a toy. You couldn't take it seriously.

But today, there's micro/SPF™ a solution to elementary program editing tools now offered with most micro-computers.

With micro/SPF™ you get the same procedures and commands experienced programmers are accustomed to using at work. By mimicking features found in

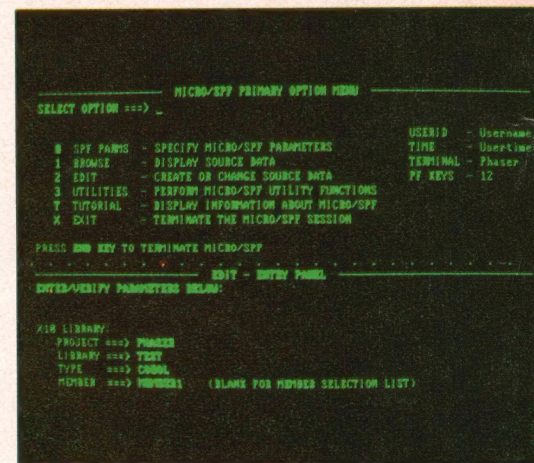
standard SPF software, micro/SPF™ provides all the sophisticated utilities programming professionals expect.

### Programming experts can take advantage of skills they've spent years perfecting.

Now, for the first time, mainframe software is available for personal computers. SPF screens are fully reproduced in logical sequence and each screen is formatted identically to those found in the SPF system.

In addition, micro/SPF™ comes equipped with the same primary and line commands, tutorial messages and program editor (with program function keys) experienced programmers are used to.

Programming professionals who've spent years perfecting the art of writing sophisticated code deserve to work with state-of-the-art tools, not toys. Find out how micro/SPF™ can help you do work-compatible programming on your personal computer today!



# PHASER

PHASER SYSTEMS, INC. 24 California Street  
San Francisco, CA 94111 415-434-3990



# FORTH for Z-80®, 8086, 68000, and IBM® PC

**FORTH Application Development Systems** include interpreter/compiler with virtual memory management and multi-tasking, assembler, full screen editor, decompiler, utilities, and 130 + page manual. Standard random access files used for screen storage, extensions provided for access to all operating system functions.

<b>Z-80 FORTH</b> for CP/M® 2.2 or MP/M II .....	\$ 50.00
<b>8080 FORTH</b> for CP/M 2.2 or MP/M II .....	\$ 50.00
<b>8086 FORTH</b> for CP/M-86 or MS-DOS .....	\$100.00
<b>PC/FORTH™</b> for PC-DOS, CP/M-86, or CCPM .....	\$100.00
<b>68000 FORTH</b> for CP/M-68K .....	\$250.00

**FORTH + Systems** are 32 bit implementations that allow creation of programs as large as 1 megabyte. This is the only language that supports the entire memory space of the 8086/88 directly for programs and data!

PC/FORTH + for PC-DOS or CP/M-86 .....	\$250.00
8086 FORTH + for CP/M-86 .....	\$250.00

## Extension Packages for FORTH systems

Software floating point (Z-80, 8086, PC only) .....	\$100.00
Intel 8087 support (8086, PC only) .....	\$100.00
AMD 9511 support (8086, Z-80 only) .....	\$100.00
Color graphics (PC only) .....	\$100.00
Symbolic interactive debugger (PC only) .....	\$100.00
Cross reference utility .....	\$ 25.00
PC/GEN™ (custom character sets, PC only) .....	\$ 50.00
Hierarchical file manager .....	\$ 50.00
B-tree index manager .....	\$125.00
B-tree index and file manager .....	\$200.00

**QTF +** Screen editor and text formatter by Leo Brodie,  
for IBM PC with IBM or Epson printer .....

**Nautilus Cross Compiler** allows you to expand or modify the FORTH nucleus, recompile on a host computer for a different target computer, generate headerless code, and generate ROMable code with initialized variables. Supports forward referencing to any word or label. Produces load map, list of unresolved symbols, and executable image in RAM or disk file. No license fee for applications created with the Cross-Compiler. Prerequisite: one of the application development systems above for your host computer.

Hosts: Z-80 (CP/M 2.2 or MP/M II), 8086/88 (CP/M-86 or MS-DOS), IBM PC (PC-DOS or CP/M-86), 68000 (CP/M-68K)  
Targets: 8080, Z-80, 8086/88, 6502, LSI-11, 68000, 1802, Z-8

Cross-Compiler for one host and one target .....	\$300.00
Each additional target .....	\$100.00

**AUGUSTA™**, ADA subset compiler from Computer Linguistics, for Z-80 computers under CP/M 2.2. .... \$ 90.00

**LEARNING FORTH** computer-assisted tutorial by Laxen and Harris for CP/M, includes Brodie's  
"Starting FORTH" .....

**Z-80 Machine Tests** Memory, disk, printer, and console tests with all source code in standard Zilog  
mnemonics .....

**DATA ACE**, fully relational data base system from CSD, for the IBM Personal Computer. Faster and more  
powerful than dBASE II .....

FORTH application development systems require 48 kbytes RAM and 1 disk drive, Cross-Compilers require 64 kbytes. All software distributed on eight inch, single density, soft sector diskettes except PC/FORTH on 5¼ inch single sided double density diskettes. Prices include shipping by UPS or first class mail within USA and Canada. California residents add appropriate sales tax. Purchase orders accepted at our discretion.

**Laboratory Microsystems, Inc.**  
4147 Beethoven Street  
Los Angeles, CA 90066  
(213) 306-7412

Z-80 is a registered trademark of Zilog, Inc.  
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.  
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Augusta is a trademark of Computer Linguistics  
dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate  
PC/FORTH and PC/GEN are trademarks of Laboratory Microsystems Inc.





## Whitesmiths, Ltd. Introduces the Newest Idea in Software: The Craftsman's Seal.

Like the craftsman's seal on a fine work of art, Whitesmiths' Authorization Seal is more than just a means of identification. It represents the pride in workmanship, sense of tradition, and commitment to value on which we have always prided ourselves.

At Whitesmiths, we've established a tradition of producing some of the industry's most innovative and dependable software. Our C and Pascal compilers and cross compilers run in over 30 environments on DEC, Intel, Motorola and Zilog computers. Idris, our highly portable

operating system, is compatible with UNIX and runs on all those vendors' machines too. And our full line of Software A La Carte items – from assemblers to special purpose tools – permits our customers to pick and choose what they need to tailor our products for unusual requirements.

The Authorization Seal is one more way we can take pride in our products. Once affixed to the machinery on which the software is to run, the Authorization Seal verifies, at a glance, ownership, product

code, and the software copyright – all of which reduce order turnaround time and upfront expenses for both OEMs and end-users. No contracts to sign, no documents to read. Just good software, plain and simple.

The Whitesmiths, Ltd. Authorization Seal. It's one more way that we're committed to becoming a software tradition in your time.



Contact Whitesmiths, Ltd.,  
97 Lowell Road, Concord,  
MA 01742, (617) 369-8499  
TLX 951708 SOFTWARE CNCM.

## Whitesmiths, Ltd.

Software Craftsmen



# Dr. Dobb's Journal

For Users of Small Computer Systems

June 1983 Volume 8, Issue 6

**Publisher** — Clifford West

**Editor** — Reynold Wiggins

**Managing Editor** — Craig LaGrow

**Editorial Consultant** — Marlin Ouverson

**Contributing Editors** —

Robert Blum, Dave Caulkins,

Dave Cortesi, Ray Duncan,

Michael Wiesenber

**Marketing Director** — Craig Harper

**Marketing Manager** — Beatrice Blatteis

**Advertising Director** — Carl Landau

**Advertising Sales** — Doug Millison

**Circulation Manager** — Gloria Romanoff

**Circulation Assistants** —

Terri Marty, Linda Marohn

**Production Manager** — Barbara Ruzgerian

**Production Assistants** —

Alice Hinton, Alana Hunter,

Jane A. McKean, Marianne Tryens

**Typesetter** — Paula Fairchild

**Cover Illustration** — Al McCahon

Copyright © 1983 by People's Computer Company unless otherwise noted on specific articles. All rights reserved.

**Subscription Rates:** \$25 per year within the United States; \$44 for first class to Canada and Mexico; \$62 for airmail to other countries. Payment must be in U.S. Dollars, drawn on a U.S. Bank.

**Writer's Guidelines:** All items should be typed, double-spaced on white paper. Listings should be produced by the computer, using a *fresh, dark ribbon* on continuous white paper. Please avoid printing on perforations. Payment is in contributor's copies. Requests to review galley's must accompany the manuscript when it is first submitted. Authors may receive a copy of the complete writer's guidelines by sending a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

**Donating Subscribers** Contributing Subscriber: \$50/year (\$25 tax deductible). Retaining Subscriber: \$75/year (\$50 tax deductible). Sustaining Subscriber: \$100/year (\$75 tax deductible). Lifetime Subscriber: \$1000 (\$800 tax deductible). Corporate Subscriber: \$500/year (\$400 tax deductible, receives five one-year subscriptions).

**Contributing Subscribers:** DeWitt S. Brown, Burks A. Smith, Robert M. Connors, Robert C. Luckey, Transdata Corporation, Mark Ketter, John W. Campbell, Friden Mailing Equipment, Frank Lawyer, Rodney Black, Thomas Davis, Jan Steinman, G. Hunter, Ronald E. Johnson, Kenneth Drexler, Real Paquin, Ed Malin, John Saylor, Jr., Ted A. Reuss III, Infoworld, Stan Veit, Western Material Control, S.P. Kennedy, Ed Moran, W.D. Rausch. Lifetime Subscriber: Michael S. Zick.

**Foreign Distributors** UK & Europe: Homecomputer Vertriebs HMBH 282, Flugelstr. 47, 4000 Dusseldorf 1, West Germany; La Nacelle Bookstore, Procedure D'Abonnement 1-74, 2, Rue Campagne — Premiere, F-75014 Paris, France; Computercollectief, Amstel 312A, 1017 AP Amsterdam, Netherlands. Asia & Australia: ASCII Publishing, Inc., 4F Segawa Bldg. 5-2-2, Jingumae, Shibuya-Ku, Tokyo 150, Japan; Computer Services, P.O. Box 13, Clayfield QLD 4011, Australia; Computer Store, P.O. Box 31-261, 22B Milford Rd., Milford, Auckland 9, New Zealand. (Write for Canadian distributors)

## CONTENTS

### ARTICLES

#### 14 Fast Divisibility Algorithms

by H. T. Gordon

Author Gordon shows how to use the information provided by the digits of large numbers to quickly determine some things about divisibility.

#### 18 B-Tree ISAM Concepts

by Chris Deppe and Alan Bartholomew

How do you retrieve random information quickly from a large disk file? The authors discuss the principles and techniques of an elegant method called a B-Tree.

#### 22 CP/M BDOS and BIOS Calls for C

by Terje Bolstad

Many C compilers for CP/M either omit or severely limit the ability to make direct calls to the BDOS and BIOS. Author Bolstad describes two functions which will allow you to incorporate such capability into your own C programs.

#### 32 Printing Graphics on the IBM PC

by Dan Daetwyler

Earlier versions of PCDOS do not provide direct support for combining a "dot graphics" printer with the Color/Graphics Adapter. Author Daetwyler bridges the gap with this mapping utility.

#### 42 Game of LIFE on the IBM PC

by Simson Garfinkel

While a number of implementations of Conway's Game of Life have appeared over the years, these were usually slow. This version for the IBM PC provides both speed (up to 2.7 generations per second) and easy entry and tracking of the cells.

#### 52 Serial Expansion in Forth

by Wendall C. Gates

Series expansions are widely used in computers to generate precision, non-linear functions. The author presents an unusual approach which places coefficient-exponent pairs into an array, while preserving readability and access.

#### 56 Fast Matrix Operations in Forth, Part I

by Steven A. Ruzinsky

In his search for a fast floating-point language, the author found an ideal in Forth. In this first of a three-part series, he presents some fundamental Forth matrix utilities.

#### 60 Yes, You can Trace Through BDOS

by Do-While Jones

They said it couldn't be done... Taking up the challenge from our Letters column, the author shows how you can get a trace through your BDOS.

#### 66 Julian Dates for Microcomputers

by Gordon King

Use of a Julian date system allows dates to be stored on computers as integers, but there must be a way to convert between Julian and normal calendar notation. The author presents routines for implementing such a system on your micro.

### DEPARTMENTS

#### 9 Dr. Dobb's Clinic

PC Still Backward, CP/M Plus, sector buffering, the BCB, and more.

#### 72 16-Bit Software Toolbox

8088 Addressing Modes, 8088 Line Generator, PC-TALK III

#### 80 CP/M Exchange

Public domain software, SD-44, and more on CP/M Plus

#### 83 Of Interest

#### 95 Advertiser Index



# All you dBASE II™ hotshots are about to get what you deserve.

You've written all those slick dBASE II programs.

Business and personal programs. Scientific and educational applications. Packages for just about every conceivable information handling need.

And everybody who sees them loves them because they're so powerful, friendly and easy to use.

But that's just not good enough.

Uh-uh.

Because now you can get the gold and the glory that you really deserve.

## Here's how.

We've just released our dBASE II RunTime™ application development module.

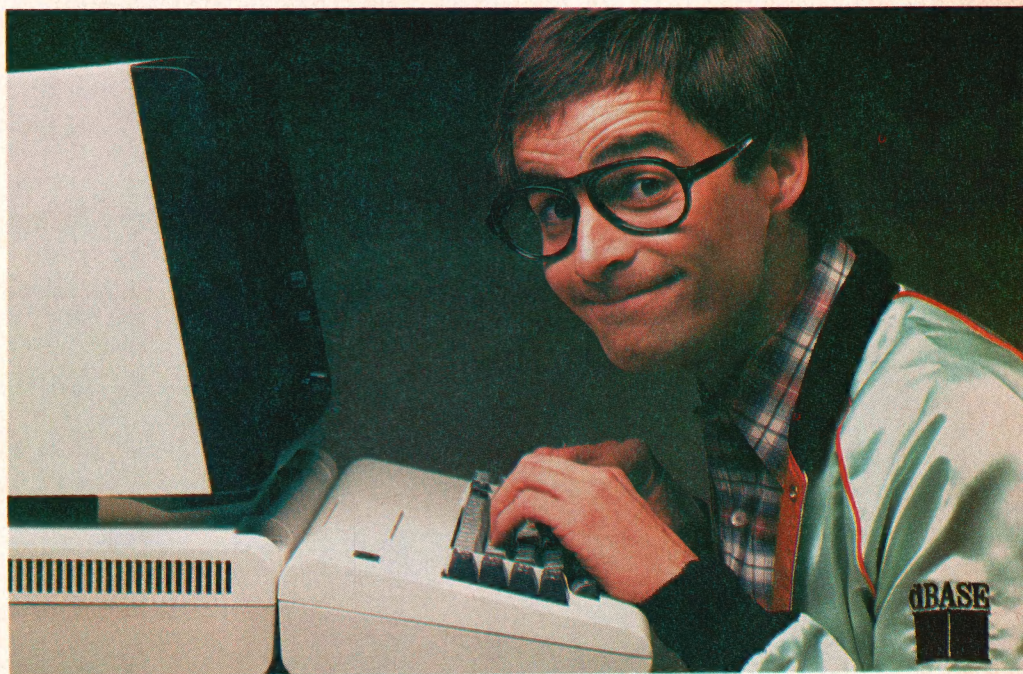
And it can turn you into an instant software publisher.

The RunTime module condenses and encodes your source files, protecting your special insights and techniques, so you can sell your code without giving the show away.

RunTime also protects your margins and improves your price position in the marketplace. If your client has dBASE II, all he needs is your encoded application. If not, all you need to install your application is the much less expensive RunTime module.

## We'll tell the world.

With your license for the dBASE II RunTime module, we provide labels that identify your program as a dBASE II application, and you get the benefit of all the dBASE II marketing efforts.



We'll also provide additional "how to" information to get you off and running as a software publisher sooner.

And we'll make your products part of our Marketing Referral Service. Besides putting you on our referral hotline, we'll publish your program descriptions and contact information in *dBASE II Applied*, a directory now in computer stores world-wide.

## Go for it.

But we can't do any of this until we hear from you.

For details, write RunTime Applications Development, Ashton-Tate, 10150 West Jefferson Boulevard, Culver City, CA 90230.

Or better yet, just call (213) 204-5570. And get what you deserve today.



# ASHTON · TATE



# Put 64K CP/M® 2.2 in your TRS-80 Model III and tap into 2,000 business programs.

**N**ow you can run programs such as WordStar, dBASE II, SuperCalc, MailMerge and virtually thousands of other CP/M-based programs on your TRS-80 Model III.

CP/M 2.2 is the industry standard operating system that gives you access right now to over 2,000 off-the-shelf business programs.

Our plug-in Shuffleboard III comes with 16K of RAM, giving your Model III the power of full 64K CP/M 2.2 without interference of the ROM or video memory. In fact, the Shuffleboard will appear transparent in the TRS-80 mode and will not interfere with any DOS operation.

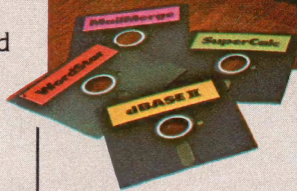
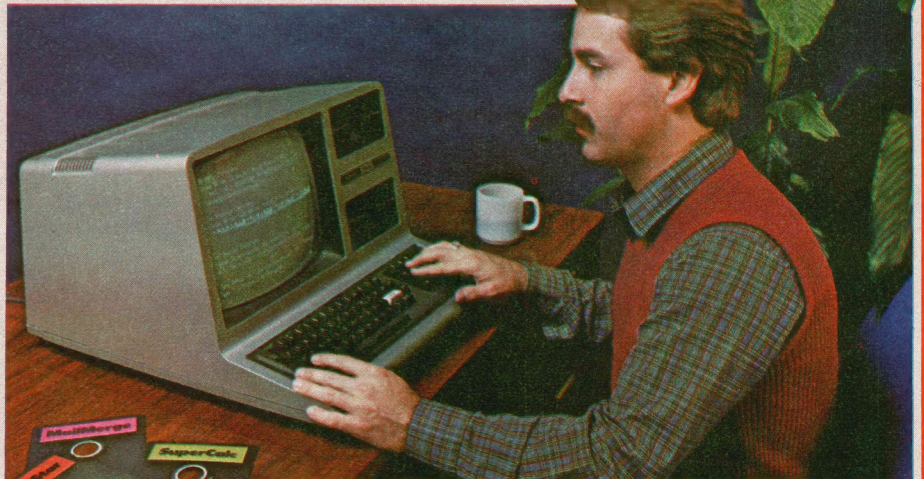
**READ and WRITE Osborne, Xerox and IBM personal computer software plus many more popular formats.**

Unfortunately, there is no standardized CP/M format for 5 1/4" diskettes. But we have developed a way to READ/WRITE and RUN standard programs under the following single-sided formats: Osborne 1 S/D, Xerox 820 S/D, IBM PC\* D/D for CP/M 86 only, Superbrain D/D, Kapro II D/D, HP 125 D/D and TeleVideo D/D.

\*Will Read and Write Only.

## Easy plug-in installation.

It's so simple. The Shuffleboard III plugs into two existing sockets inside your Model III. There are no permanent modifications, no cut traces and no soldering. You'll be up and running in minutes.



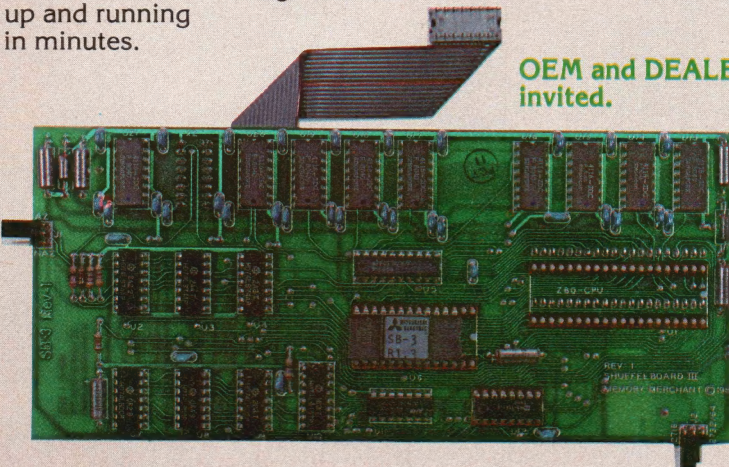
## New Products.

**80 x 24 VIDEO BOARD:** Features dual intensity screen, programmable cursor control for block, underline & blink rate, on-board bell with audible keyclick, battery-operated real time calendar/clock, full ASCII character set plus 256 special character graphics, dual RS-232 outputs and composite video output.

**FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER:** Now you can access 5 1/4" and 8" floppy disk drives in any combination up to 4 drives of S/D density, S/D sided. Tap into a wealth of CP/M software which comes on 8" IBM 3740 format or Pickles & Trout CP/M for the Model II.

**SOFTWARE:** Additional CP/M software programs are available. Call or write for details.

**OEM and DEALER inquiries invited.**



Introductory price of

# \$299.

The Shuffleboard III comes fully burned-in and tested complete with 64K CP/M 2.2 and MBASIC 80 interpreter, plus software manuals and a first class user's manual — with a 1-year limited warranty and 15-day no-risk free trial — for only \$299.

**See the Shuffleboard III at your dealer's now.**

Once you see what the Shuffleboard can do for your Model III you'll want one at once. If your dealer does not yet stock the Shuffleboard have him give us a call. Or send check, money order, VISA or MASTERCARD number (sorry, no COD's) plus \$5 shipping per board (\$17 outside the USA & Canada)\* directly to the address below. Cal. residents please add sales tax. Credit card purchases can be phoned in directly and we'll ship from stock.

**(415) 483-1008**

\*Air mail shipments to Canada & all other countries.

**Memory™ Merchant**

14666 Doolittle Drive San Leandro, CA 94577  
(415) 483-1008

WordStar & MailMerge are trademarks of MicroPro.  
SuperCalc is a trademark of SORCIM.

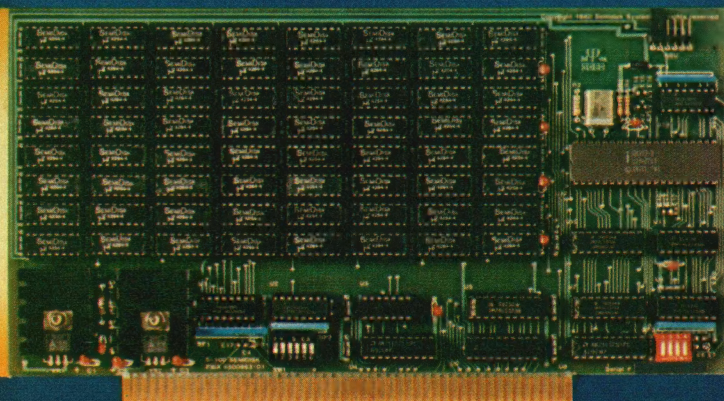
dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.  
CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research.

TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corporation.  
IBM is a trademark of IBM Corporation.

Circle no. 51 on reader service card.



# THE PRICE OF **FAST** WAS JUST SHATTERED!



## 256Kbyte SemiDisk™ **\$995**

For more than a year, we've been making the most advanced disk emulator available for microcomputers. The one that's taken the "waiting" out of computing. Now, we have some more news that'll set the world on fire: A price cut! The NEW 256Kbyte board is only \$995. And the 512Kbyte SemiDisks for the S-100 and TRS-80 Model II are \$1495. (1Mbyte unit is \$2350.) So, what are you waiting for?

The SemiDisk is the **ORIGINAL** single-board microcomputer disk emulator. It has a greater storage density than any other: 1 Mbyte per board! And we've been shipping them for over a year! We didn't do this with 'me too' engineering. Our products are true innovations, based on reliable technology and proven designs, without the need for custom components.

Floppies are ok for data transfer or long-term storage. But they fall far short as online storage. If you are using high level languages, spelling checkers, word processors, databases and other disk-intensive software, you know the price you are paying: time. Your productivity is going down the drain. The SemiDisk disk emulator will save time and increase your productivity.

Even better, Release 5.0 of the SemiDisk CP/M-80 installation software contains SemiSpool, an automatic printer buffer. No extra hardware is required; it's all in the software. Up to 8 Mbytes of buffer space! It's a better solution than a \$350 64Kbyte printer buffer that wastes space on your desk. Send documents of almost any length to the printer at a very high speed, then continue using the computer immediately. No Waiting!

### SemiDisk

*Still*  
It's the disk the others are trying to copy.

## SemiDisk Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box GG Beaverton, OR 97075 (503) 642-3100

Call 503-646-5510 for CBBS®/NW, a SemiDisk-equipped computer bulletin board.

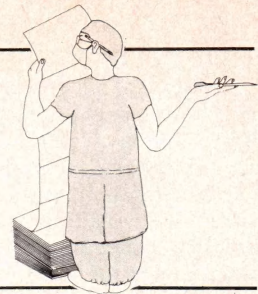
SemiDisk trademark of SemiDisk Systems, Inc. Copyright © 1983 SemiDisk Systems, Inc.

Circle no. 73 on reader service card.



NO WAITING





by D. E. Cortesi, Resident Intern

## A Yodel from Yap

John Thayer Jensen, of Yap, TT, writes us as follows. "I have the kiss of death: I bought an IMSAI VDP-80 and that put IMSAI out of business. So the first thing is, if there are any IMSAI VDP-80 owners out there who will write me, I can share a partially commented disassembly of IMDOS's BDOS, similar disassemblies of the DIO and VIO ROMs, and can sometimes answer questions about IMDOS and IMSAI hardware.

"I also bought a now-obsolete multi-tasking operating system called FAMOS from MVT Microcomputing. They never sold any more (as far as I can tell) and while they make a token effort at support, they can't be expected to do much — and the thing doesn't work. If there are any FAMOS users reading this, I have next to nothing to offer, but an infinite number of questions to ask someone!

"It would be wonderful to hear from some fellow VDP-80 and/or FAMOS users. I can't check into CBBSSs, can't go to meetings, can't phone anyone. We have a U.S. zipcode, proving that we are not at the end of the world (although on a clear day, you can see it from here), and domestic first-class mail will reach us by air."

If you would like to correspond with Jensen in his lonely outpost (Yap is an island in the mid-south Pacific), you can write to him at P.O. Box 358, Yap, TT 96943.

## PC Still Backward

In March we expressed our puzzlement at the results of printing an ASCII backspace from BASIC in the IBM PC. The result of

```
PRINT CHR$(8)
```

is precisely nothing, while the result of

```
PRINT "wotizzit:",CHR$(8)
```

is (as we described it) a small reverse-video diamond which we couldn't find in any manual.

Several readers responded. Randolph Fritz of Mahwah, New Jersey and Bob Taylor of Buffalo, New York wrote to point out that the complete character set is shown on pages C-12 and C-13 of the *IBM Technical Reference*, and it includes the one we couldn't find. Robert Pirko of New York added that "The funny character you see is intended to be a reverse-video circle. For the graphics adapter in the 40-character mode, it looks roughly like a circle. In the 80-character mode,

the width is cut in half and the circle does look more like a diamond."

David Kellogg, also of New York, called to say the same, and added that if you print character 226, the *Technical Reference* says you should get a lower-case gamma, but you actually get an upper case gamma.

OK. The whole situation is very confusing, but we think we understand it now. Follow us through this. (1) IBM, for whatever reason, implemented a graphic symbol for every byte value from 001 to 254 inclusive, leaving only 000, 032, and 255 as blank or null displays. The bytes from 032 to 127 have their ASCII symbols; the others produce unique special characters. (2) The PC's ROM implements a simple dumb-terminal function (WRITE-TTY) which takes ASCII bytes and displays them. It implements the control characters as a teletype would, including carriage return (CR), line feed (LF), and backspace (BSP). However, WRITE-TTY does *not* implement cursor addressing (as any modern terminal should, no matter how dumb).

But (3) the BASIC interpreter needs direct cursor addressing for its screen editing, so it calls upon the more primitive routines in ROM. These routines supply cursor positioning and screen output (SET-CPOS and WRITE-AC-CURRENT). Since they are not trying to emulate a terminal, they treat ASCII control characters as data. A control character like BSP, sent via WRITE-AC-CURRENT, will go into the screen display as a symbol; it will not have its standard ASCII effect.

Then (4) the BASIC interpreter also used the primitive ROM functions to implement the PRINT statement; thus any character written via PRINT will go straight to the screen as a symbol.

Except that (5) the interpreter wants to supply some modicum of standard control characters, so it intercepts BEL (and toots the horn), CR (and returns the cursor), TAB (and tabs by 8), LF (and moves the cursor down), and FF (and clears the screen). In effect, it does the job of WRITE-TTY, but in the interpreter code. It *should* intercept BSP as well; it apparently does so when the cursor is at the left margin, but not otherwise. So a backspace at the left margin acts like a backspace (doing nothing), but once away from the margin, it gets through and becomes a symbol. This appears to be a bug in BASIC.

Finally (6) the interpreter wants users to be able to move the cursor freely, so not only does it implement the LOCATE verb, it *also* intercepts the ASCII control characters US, RS, FS, and GS and treats them as commands to move the cursor in the four cardinal directions.

The net: a BASIC programmer has *two* ways to position the cursor (neither compatible with any other BASIC), but lacks both a standard backspace and the nonstandard symbols of bytes 028-031. Meanwhile, the user of another high-level language can use the backspace (since most of these use WRITE-TTY) but cannot move the cursor. This is how your major corporations do whatcha call your systems analysis and design stuff, see?

## SuperKludge

Nick Hammond, now of Torrens, Australia, has sent us a lovely kludge for CP/M 2.2. Here's what he says.

"A couple of months ago, I was asked to modify an 8-inch, single-sided, single-density CP/M system to allow a larger-than-standard directory. It proved to be a fairly simple mod and I thought you might like to share it with your readers.

"A standard 8-inch, single-density CP/M diskette has a file directory that will hold 64 entries. Since each 16K extent of a file requires one entry, this may amount to less than 64 actual files. Given the maximum data storage of 240K odd, this is a reasonable number, but occasions will arise when we need more. The example that prompted this note was a need to fit a dBase II application with a large number of command files onto one disk, leaving the second free for data.

"Fortunately, CP/M 2.2 is both flexible and well thought-out, and expanding the directory can be done relatively simply. Two things must be done: generation of a diskette which will look okay to both the standard and modified systems, and insertion of a two-byte patch to modify the BIOS for the new directory size.

"The standard directory on a single-density 8-inch disk occupies the first two 1K blocks after the system tracks. The modified directory will occupy the first four, and we therefore need to reserve the third and fourth blocks. If this is not done, the directory could be overwritten when used with an unmodified BIOS, and would then appear full of garbage when used with a modified one.



"We can reserve the extra directory blocks by making the first file written to disk a dummy, full of E5 bytes. To the standard system, this will appear as a normal file; to the modified system, the E5 pattern will look like two blocks of empty directory space. To ensure that the dummy file occupies the third and fourth blocks, it must be written under a standard system and it must be the first file on the diskette. If your SYSGEN procedure copies hidden files to the new disk, the dummy file must be written before you SYSGEN the disk. The following DDT session illustrates the procedure.

```
A> ddt
DDT VERS 2.2
-f100,900,e5      fill 2K with E5h
-g0               exit DDT
A> save 8 b:empty  save dummy file
A> stat b:empty $sys and hide it
```

"CP/M gets its information on directory size from the Disk Parameter Block (DPB), a data area contained in the BIOS. To enlarge the directory it is necessary to alter two bytes in the DPB. The first is DRM, a count one less than the number of directory entries. The second is ALLOC0, a bit-map of the disk blocks reserved for the directory.

"The DDT session that follows shows how to find the DPB and how to make a

small command file, KLUDGE.COM, to alter it. The DPB that this procedure locates is the one for the default drive. In most systems there is only one DPB for each disk format and the modification will affect all drives. If it doesn't on yours, just repeat the exercise with a different drive logged in.

```
A> ddt
DDT VERS 2.2
-a100           assemble a program
0100 mvi c,1f   to locate the DPB
0102 call 5
0105 rst 7
0106 .
-g100           execute it
*0105

-x             HL has the address
C0Z1M0E110 A=14 B= ... H=FE14 ...
-hfe14 e       calculate its size
FE22 FE06
-dfe14 fe22    dump it to make sure
FE14 1A 00 03 07 00 F2 00 3F 00 C0 ...
FE20 00 02 00 ...

-a100           assemble a program
0100 mvi a,7f   to patch the DPB
0102 sta fe1b   ...change DRM to 127
0105 mvi a,f0   ...reserve 4 blocks
0107 sta fe1d   ...in ALLOC0
010A ret
```

010B .

-g0

A> save 1 b:kludge.com

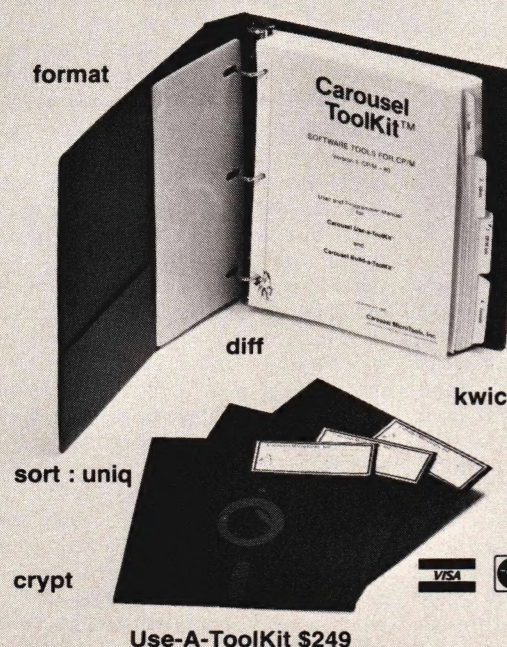
"After running KLUDGE, the directory will have space for 128 entries, and should stay that way until the next cold boot, which overwrites the BIOS. Some manufacturers such as Osborne have chosen, for reasons best known to themselves, to rewrite the BIOS at warm boot also, contrary to CP/M specifications. On these systems, KLUDGE will have to be run after each boot." [A BIOS that supports multiple formats may rebuild the DPB when a disk is selected after a warm start - DEC.]

## A Stack of Boots

Aubrey Hutchison has checked in with a warning for users of the California Computer Systems BIOS supplied with the 2422 disk controller board. "After running for 18 months," he writes, "I found a problem that was bothering me from time to time. At times when using PIP, the machine would appear to hang up; at other times it would seem to PIP forever; but most of the time PIP worked as expected.

"The problem turned out to be related to the CCS boot code and boot ROM. The stack pointer is set by the ROM to be

# Each Carousel Tool does the right thing well, and all 60 Tools work well together.



**CAROUSEL'S SOFTWARE TOOLS FOR CP/M** give you many more ways to use your computer effectively for documentation, programming and data house-keeping. Each Tool does only one thing—and does it well—making each Tool easier to use and remember.

**YOU BENEFIT** from using standard tested programs and a UNIX-like control shell that pipelines data between Tools, redirects I/O to different files and devices, and accepts scripts of Tool commands to perform complex tasks. Now you can have 60 Tools working together to do the right thing well.

**ORDER TODAY:** a Carousel Use-a-ToolKit is \$249; a Carousel Build-a-ToolKit is \$395; a manual is \$40.

**CALL (415) 528-1300 or write  
Carousel MicroTools, Inc.**

609 KEARNEY STREET, EL CERRITO, CALIFORNIA 94530  
formerly known as Unicorn Systems

CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research. UNIX is a trademark of American Bell Laboratories; Carousel Tools, Carousel Use-a-ToolKit and Carousel Build-a-ToolKit are trademarks of Carousel MicroTools, Inc.



# RENT SOFTWARE BEFORE YOU BUY!

## from our SOFTWARE RENTAL LIBRARY

You can now RENT the most popular software available for just  
**20-25%\*** of Manufacturers' Retail Price

- Eliminate the risk—rent first!
- 100% of rental fee applies toward purchase
- All purchases are 20% Off of Manufacturer's Suggested List
- Rentals are for 7-days (plus 3 days grace for return shipping)
- No Membership Fees

Now currently available for:

Apple

Eagle

Northstar

IBM, PC

TRS-80 II

Osborne

Franklin

Standard CP/M 8"

Xerox 820

Heath/Zenith 89

**REMEMBER, THESE ARE NOT DEMOS, BUT ORIGINAL  
UNRESTRICTED SOFTWARE PROGRAMS**

(complete with manuals in original manufacturers' packages)

**To Immediately Order, or for more information:**

**UNITED COMPUTER CORP.**

Software Rental Library  
Culver City, California

Toll Free CALL 1-800 992-7777

In California CALL 1-800 992-8888

In L.A. County CALL 1-213 823-4400

\*Plus postage and handling.





the top of RAM — 56Kb in my case, since at boot time the top 8Kb of RAM is banked out. When the ROM enters the cold-boot routine loaded from disk, it leaves the stack in the same place. The cold-boot routine doesn't change it. The CCS BIOS did not set the stack pointer either [it sets it on a warm boot but not a cold one — DEC] so until the CP/M CCP took over, the stack was not set at some other location. Since the BIOS used the stack for one or two (maybe three) levels, the stack was having a good time playing around in the BDOS. The damage must have been small since I used it in this condition for 18 months.

"My method of correcting the problem was to fix the location of the stack at the entry to the cold-boot routine. I found space to insert

1xi h,0100h  
sphl

at the start of the cold-boot code without changing the original code. The same thing could be done in the BIOS [at label BOOT]."

What do you suppose the BDOS has in its highest two or three words that overwriting them would cause trouble, but only rarely?

## The Intern's 2.2 BIOS

In the last couple of columns we talked about the fancy BIOS we built for a CP/M 2.2 system with banked storage. We have CP/M 3 running now, and in building its BIOS we had to pretty much rip up the new 2.2 BIOS and lay it down again. It seems a shame to let such a pretty thing die so soon, but we really have no more use for it. And who else would, unless they had exactly our hardware configuration? Or unless they had a masochistic desire to read approximately 95 pages of heavily commented Z80 assembly code. . . .

If you have such a masochistic desire, you can have a copy of our 2.2 BIOS for your bedside reading. Send your own 8-inch, single-density diskette and a sturdy self-addressed, postage-paid diskette mailer, and we'll duplicate the source files onto it. Address the package to "The Intern's 2.2 BIOS" c/o PCC, P.O. Box E, Menlo Park, CA 94025. Note that you should not expect to actually use this code. If you have any idea for doing so, be aware that it needs RMAC and LINK; it comes with minimal documentation; and it carries *absolutely no warranty or support of any kind*.

## CP/M Plus — Sector Buffering

The CP/M 3 (or CP/M Plus) BDOS buffers disk sectors in storage in an attempt to speed up processing. The attempt may be successful in some cases (we haven't tried any direct-access I/O yet), but the BDOS uses its sector buffers in a way that is far from optimal for sequential I/O. This is demonstrated by some experiments we made recently.

A CP/M 3 BIOS for a banked system supplies the address of two words in storage in the Disk Parameter Header that it returns from a SELDSK call. These are the anchors of two chains of Buffer Control Blocks (BCBs). Each BCB describes a buffer that the BDOS may use to save a disk sector (a physical sector, not a 128-byte logical sector). There are separate chains for directory and data sectors. According to the *CP/M 3 System Guide*, page 8, "In a banked environment, CP/M 3 maintains a cache of deblocking buffers and directory records using a Least Recently Used (LRU) buffering scheme." And on page 46, "In general, you can enhance the performance of CP/M 3 by allocating more BCBs."

Always anxious to improve performance, we gave CP/M 3 a grand total of 71 sector buffers, each one a kilobyte, spread over our four-bank system. Seventy-one kilobytes of data space (plus another 8K of directory buffers) is not exactly a SemiDisk, but it's a lot more buffers than

### MONITORS:

**ZENITH # ZVM-121** → 12in. 15MHz. GREEN Phos. \$94.00

**J.C.S.# KG-12NU** → 12in. 18MHz. GREEN Phos. \$114.00

**J.C.S.# KG-12NUY** → 12in. 18MHz. AMBER Phos. \$124.00

**BMC# BM-AU9191U** → 13in. COLOR \$324.00

### 80 COLUMN CARDS:

**EL COM #ESP 8024** — \$144.00 / **WESPER #WIZARD 80** — \$144.00

### DISK DRIVES:

**RANA~ELITE I~** → w/cont.card \$395.00 without \$295.00

**ALPS~SLIM LINE~** → w/cont.card \$345.00 without \$275.00

**BMC~HALF HIGH~** → w/cont.card \$345.00 without \$275.00

**PROGRAMMER:** The PROMPRO-7 EPROM Programmer is designed to program the standard single voltage 1K, 2K, 4K, 8K bytes EPROMS/EEPROMS.  
**LOGICAL DEV.** \$499.00

		5 1/4"	8"
<b>WABASH</b> Wabash Distributor	<b>SS/SD</b>	<b>\$18.00</b> 10 pak 100/1.50ea	<b>\$21.00</b> 10 pak 100/1.70ea
	<b>SS/DD</b>	<b>26.00</b> 10 pak 100Q/2.30ea	<b>28.00</b> 10 pak 100/2.60ea
<b>DISKETTES</b>	<b>DS/DD</b>	<b>31.00</b> 10 pak 100/2.90ea	<b>35.00</b> 10 pak 100/3.30ea

**CONCORD  
COMPUTER  
PRODUCTS** 2910 'B' E. La Palma  
Anaheim, Ca. 92806  
(714) 632-6790 send \$1.00  
for catalog



# How to make dBase II™ work magic. It's a snap with Autocode.™

IBM/PC  
VERSION  
NOW IN STOCK

RADIO SHACK  
APPLE  
ANY CP/M  
SIRIUS  
OSBORNE  
NORTHSTAR  
VICTOR  
IBM

**AUTOCODE 1**  
For dBASE II™

Finally, the first  
practical applica-  
tion of artificial intelli-  
gence in personal computer  
software.

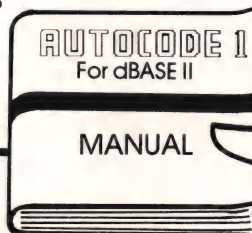
Autocode 1 is a powerful program  
generator for dBASE II. No prior knowledge  
of programming required.

IBM is a registered trade mark of International Business Machines, Inc.

- Automatic menus & sub menus
- Automatic data entry screens
- Automatic data entry routines
- String, numeric, date & calculated fields
- Automatic multiple reports

- Automatic programs in dBASE II code with interactive screens
- No prior knowledge of dBASE II required
- CP/M & MS DOS operating systems
- Handy pocket size manual
- Average learning time only 4 hours

**ONLY \$200.**



## STEMMOS LTD.

666 Howard Street, San Francisco, CA 94105

Just send the following to address above today.

- Your diskette format & hardware
  - Your name & complete address
  - How many Autocodes you want
  - A check or money order.
- at \$200 each\*

\*In CA add 6% sales tax.

**ORDER TOLL FREE 800-227-1617 (Ext. 417)**  
**IN CA CALL 800-772-3545 (Ext. 417)**



Credit card buyers may substitute their card number and expiration date for the check. Or call us toll free and save the trip to the mail box.

U.S. Address: 666 Howard St., San Francisco CA 94105

Tel: (415) 777-3800

U.K. Address: 344 Kensington High Street, London W14

Tel: 01 602 6242

dBASE II™ Ashton Tate

Dealer inquiries invited.

Autocode 1™ Stemmoss Ltd.



# Fast Divisibility Algorithms

It is well known that the lowest digit of an integer, if not 1, 3, 7, or 9, suffices to establish divisibility by 2, 5, or 10. Algorithms for divisibility by other small integers (such as 3, 7, 9, or 11) are not common knowledge. They require information from *all* the digits of the number, and are too complex to be part of elementary arithmetic but too trivial for the mathematical elite. Even the "obviously divisible" integers contain useful information in the next-to-last digit. E.g., numbers ending in 5 are divisible by 25 if the preceding digit is 2 or 7, while numbers ending in 0 are divisible by 25 if the preceding digit is 0 or 5. Numbers ending in 2 or 6 are divisible by 4 if the preceding digit is odd — if it is even, the number has only a single factor of 2; the opposite is true of numbers ending in 0, 4, or 8.

The algorithm for divisibility by 3 or 9 is relatively simple. It requires information from *all* the digits, but is independent of the *order* of the digits. It calculates the "reduced digit-sum" by adding all the digits; whenever this becomes 10 or more, 1 is added to the low digit and the high digit is discarded so that the sum is always a number from 1 to 9. If the final reduced sum is 9, the number is divisible by 9. If it is 3 or 6, the number has a single factor of 3. E.g., the number 123456789 has a reduced sum of 9 and so is divisible by 9. This is true of all the possible permutations of these digits, and also true for 12345678 and all its permutations. However, 1234567 has a reduced sum of 1 and so cannot be divided by 3, nor can any of its permutations. The presence of zeroes within the numerical sequence does not affect the truth of the algorithm; e.g., 45, 405, 4005 all are multiples of 9, and so of 45.

The algorithm for divisibility by 11 is somewhat more complex, since it depends on the *order* of the digits (only a fraction of the possible permutations being multiples of 11). It requires the calculation of *two* digit-sums. The "high" sum is that of the first, third, fifth, etc. digits; the "low" sum is that of the second, fourth, sixth, etc. digits. Within each of these sets, however, the order of the digits does not affect the truth of the algorithm since this requires only that the *difference* between

the two sums be a multiple of 11, or 0. The difference will always be 0 if each sum is reduced by 11, though it is simpler to reduce only the difference, in one step, if it is not 0. An example is the number 12435687 with both high and low digit-sums equal to 18, and so divisible by 11. If one *adds* the two sums, the value 36 reduces to 9, so the number is divisible by 99. Which set is "high" does not matter; e.g., 21346578 is also divisible by 99, and of course also by 2. Though more complex, this algorithm can test divisibility by 3, 9, or 11 in one operation. For gigantic numbers, the digit-sums can be reduced by 99 since this is a multiple of both 9 and 11 — if a sum reaches 100 it reduces to 1, etc.

These algorithms are valid for number bases other than decimal, although this alters the factoring integers. In octal, successive multiples of the highest digit (7) are 16, 25, 34, 43, etc., so that numbers of any size will yield a total reduced sum of 7, while successive multiples of its base (8) + 1 (= 9) are 11, 22, 33, etc. In hexadecimal (base 16), the total reduced sum of numbers factorable by its highest digit (F, = 15 decimal) must always be F (e.g., 1E, 2D, 3C, etc.), while the "elevenish" series (11, 22, 33, etc.) has all multiples of decimal 17.

As in the decimal "base minus 1" algorithm, in which reduction by 9 reveals multiples-of-3 when the reduced sum is 3 or 6, so in hexadecimal does a reduced sum of 3, 6, 9, or 12 reveal divisibility by 3 (but not 5), while a reduced sum of 5 or A (decimal 10) reveals divisibility by 5 (but not 3). Only in decimal do multiples of 5 always have 0 or 5 as the lowest digit. The general rule (at least for bases that are even numbers) is that numbers divisible by the digit that is half the base always end in 0 or that digit.

Divisibility by 7 can now be seen to require a general "base minus 3" algorithm, that in octal would recognize divisibility by 5 and in hexadecimal divisibility by 13. I have only studied the algorithm for decimal notation. It is even more complex than divisibility by 11, requiring not only calculation of a similar high and low pair of digit-sums, but positional "weighting" of each digit. The *order* of the digits in each set is significant. Relatively few permutations within each set retain divisibility by 7, since only digits with the same weighting factor can be interchanged. Weighting involves multiplication by 1 (i.e., no change) for the

first, fourth, seventh, etc. digit (reading the number from left to right), multiplication by 2 for the second, fifth, eighth, etc. digit, and multiplication by 4 for the third, sixth, ninth, etc. digit. However, digits can be reduced by 7, to a pseudo-heptal notation; i.e., 7 becomes 0, 8 becomes 1, and 9 becomes 2. Also, the product of a digit by its weighting factor can be reduced by 7; e.g., if the digit is 6 and its factor is 4, the product ( $24 = 3 \cdot 7 + 3$ ) can be replaced by 3. Since such repetitious calculation would slow the algorithm down, the operation of replacing each digit by its weighted and reduced digit can be done by the following look-up table:

Decimal Digit to be "Replaced"

Order	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	1	2	3	4	5	6	0	1	2
2	2	4	6	1	3	5	0	2	4
3	3	4	1	5	2	6	3	0	4

For example, the algorithm alters the number 421589637 to 444521660, which has 16 for both its high and low digit-sums. The original number is therefore divisible by 7 since this requires that the difference be either 0 (as in this case) or also a multiple of 7. Since this number also happens to be divisible by 9, it is divisible by 63. Another example is 10101, which alters to 10402 with a high digit-sum of 7 and a low of 0, revealing divisibility by 7 and (since the total unaltered digit-sum is 3) by 21.

All these divisibility algorithms involve no actual division. They only determine whether division by the small prime being tested is possible, and can do this relatively quickly even for gigantic numbers by reducing them to much smaller numbers that retain the same divisibility. A high proportion (56.6%) of very large random numbers ending in 1, 3, 7, or 9 will be divisible by 3, 7, or 11 and so can be proved to be non-prime. Algorithms for divisibility by higher small primes (13, 17, 19, etc.) could surely be devised, but would "sieve out" ever-decreasing fractions of non-primes at an ever-increasing cost in complexity. However, one never knows when exotic algorithms may prove useful, if only as clues to far more powerful ones.

One human-interest element is that I did a casual search for these algorithms in various math books, in the certainty that

by H. T. Gordon

H. T. Gordon, College of Natural Resources, University of California, Berkeley 94720.



# 8087 Number Cruncher

for **CompuPro® 8085/8088**  
and other\* dual processors!

Read what knowledgeable people are saying about the **Hudson 8087 Support Board**:

"This will be a boon to those of you who wish to take advantage of **8087** for fast floating-point math but don't want to trash your present CPU board..."

—Ray Duncan, *DR. DOBB'S JOURNAL*

"...the result (from the **Hudson 8087 Support Board**) is well worthwhile." — Jerry Pournelle, *BYTE*

Perform lightning fast floating point operations and **REAL** realtime graphics. The **Hudson 8087 Support Board** plugs right onto the dual processor, allowing you to run both 8- and 16-bit CPUs, yet churning through your numeric bottlenecks up to 300 times faster. Unlike earlier math processors, the **8087** shares the host processor's instruction stream. The result — phenomenal throughput. In addition, the **Hudson 8087**:

...is easy to install.

...will not void your **CompuPro** warranty.

...comes with full documentation.

More importantly, the **8087** is supported by virtually all major software companies, including **Digital Research, SuperSoft, Microsoft** and many more.

**SOCKETS:** CPUs and support chips are mounted with high-reliability sockets, TTL wave soldered directly into the board for excellent performance.

## NOW, 8-BIT LANGUAGE SUPPORT FOR THE 8087 SUPPORT BOARD!

FORTTRAN-87™ and BASIC-87™ put the **8087** to work for you, using Microsoft's popular BASIC and FORTTRAN compilers. Use your regular CP/M 2.2® and FORTTRAN-80/BASIC-80™ compilers interfaced with FORTTRAN-87/BASIC-87 and utilize the floating point power of the **8087 Support Board**, increasing your math processing up to several hundred times.

**8087 SUPPORT BOARD** (includes 8087 processor): **\$495.**

**FORTTRAN-87: \$200.**  
**BASIC-87: \$200.**

Postage and handling included. C.O.D. orders accepted, as well as Visa, Mastercharge and personal or business checks. Give street address for UPS delivery, and allow 3-6 weeks. Dealer inquiries welcomed. Specifications subject to change without notice.

\*North Star, NEC and Zenith versions available by third quarter '83.

CompuPro is a registered trademark of W.J. Godbout Electronics.  
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research.  
BASIC-80 and FORTTRAN-80 are trademarks of Microsoft.  
BASIC-87 and FORTTRAN-87 are trademarks of Avant-Code.  
8087 Support Board is a trademark of Hudson and Associates.

**Hudson  
Marketing**

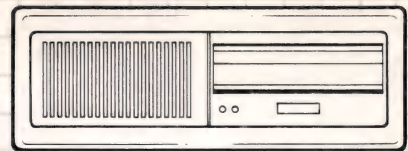
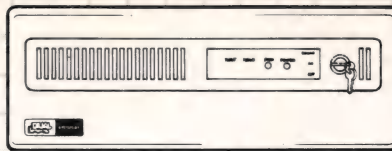
829 Rosewood Ct.  
Walnut Creek, CA 94596  
(415) 944-9680



they were known, but failed to find them. Rediscovering the 3-6-9 and the 11 algorithms – by simple inspection of the digit sequence of small multiples – was child's play. Subsequently I found these algorithms on pages 25-27 of the *VNR Concise Encyclopedia of Mathematics*, recently published (or reprinted) by Van Nostrand Reinhold. This is the work of East German mathematicians and presents a few uses in detection of errors in complex calculations. It omits the divisibility-by-7 algorithm, though I'm certain this was also discovered (probably more than once) long ago. I found it less obvious than the simpler algorithms. Its computational drudgery would, in the pre-computer era, have discouraged its use. Even the extension to other number bases has probably been done before, though like other things the elite see as trivial, it has been forgotten! The VNR Encyclopedia reference pointed out something I had ignored, that what I've called the "reduced sum" is not useless even when non-divisibility is found, since it is then the remainder that would be obtained if the division were actually done. Perhaps the divisibility-by-3 algorithm could be used to test random-number generators, since 1/3 of a fairly large sample of large numbers ought to be divisible by 3, 1/3 should have a remainder of 1, and 1/3 a remainder of 2. **DDJ**

#### Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 229



## SYSTEM 83

### What's your problem?

Software development; color graphics; high speed communications; industrial control & robotics (FORTH); word processing/document formatting; computer time-sharing; timing of Hawaiian marathon; farm management; CAD/CAM, laboratory control; CAT scan, dermatology graphics; medical analysis; pattern recognition (music/speech); relational database; telecommunications; mobile geophysical studies; data copying; automatic typesetting; data processing security...

What is your need? Let DUAL SYSTEMS be the solution. IEEE-696/S-100 based, 68000/UNIX,<sup>™</sup> multi-user/multi-tasking, 20/80M byte.

Call today for information!

# DUAL

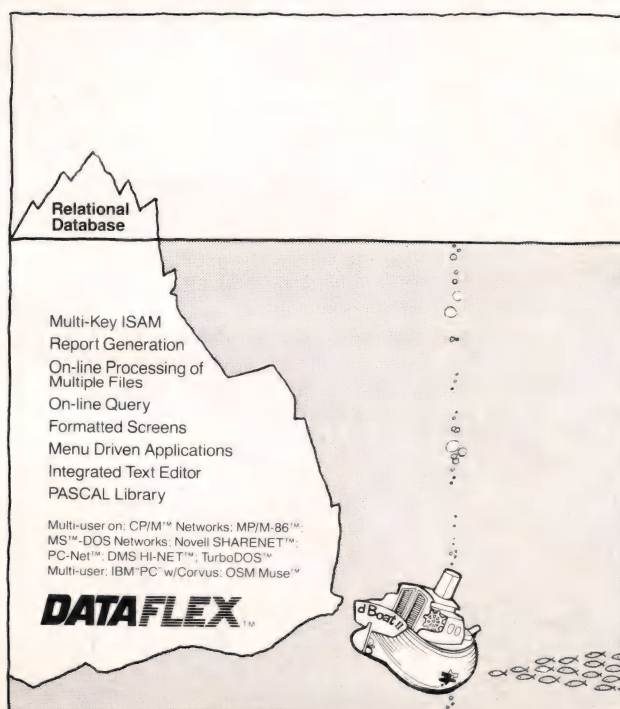
\*UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories

#### DUAL SYSTEMS CORPORATION

2530 San Pablo Avenue • Berkeley • CA 94702 • (415) 549-3854 • 172029 SPX

Circle no. 25 on reader service card.

## DataFlex<sup>™</sup>...More than the tip of the iceberg.



Floundering??

Hook into DataFlex... the best application development system afloat! And, you won't have to search the seven seas for add-on programs to get the performance and power you need.

From automatic file definition to the integrated text editor, DataFlex lets you build unsinkable software... Applications with formatted multi-file screens and reports that can retrieve your data in a second or two. Tired of sorting? DataFlex's on-line multi key ISAM means never having to sort your data again.

So, when you need more than "just" the tip of the iceberg, pick DataFlex... Software that will keep you afloat.

4221 Ponce De Leon Blvd.  
Coral Gables, Florida 33146  
Phone: (305) 446-0669  
Telex: 469021 DATA ACCESS CI

# DATAACCESS

CORPORATION

Circle no. 22 on reader service card.



**Will you invest two dollars  
to make  
the most of it?**

OF COURSE YOU WILL  
Computers: A Comprehensive

**Computers: A Comprehensive Book Guide** is a 64-page annotated mail order catalog of the best microcomputer books published to date. It critically reviews 819 books chosen to help you make the most of your microcomputer. **Computers: A Comprehensive Book Guide** is organized into 26 topics including:

- Business Applications
- Word Processing
- Assembly language & microprocessors
- Machine specific hardware & software
- Programming languages

**TRY** our fast, efficient, personal mail order service. The **Yes! Bookshop**, established 1970, stocks all the books reviewed. We also welcome special orders.

**AND** as a Yes! Bookshop customer, you will receive free updates, reviewing the latest microcomputer books as they are published.

## WHO SAID MICROCOMPUTERS WOULD MAKE BOOKS OBSOLETE?

\*Here's my \$2 (refunded with first order).

Please send **Computers: A Comprehensive Book Guide** to:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

---

Address

Zip

**Yes! Bookshop**  
**1035-A2 31st Street N.W.**  
**Washington, D.C. 20007**

Mail Orders: (202) 338-2727  
M-F: 9-5  
VISA, MC, AMEX



# B-Tree ISAM Concepts

**H**ow do you retrieve random information quickly from a large disk file? Every programmer who has written software for business has had to deal with this problem. Fortunately, computer scientists have refined an elegant and simple method for retrieving information called a B-Tree. The objective of this article is to explain the principles and techniques involved in a B-Tree.

## Why ISAM?

With current hardware technology, about the only way to quickly retrieve information out of a disk file is using an indexing method. There are many methods of indexing data. ISAM, Indexed Sequential Access Method, has become very popular for use in many business systems. It allows the information to be retrieved randomly by data value (indexed) and in sorted order (sequential) using just one index file. This dual ability is what distinguishes ISAM from other methods, such as Hashing. While there are many ways to implement an ISAM index, the B-Tree is generally accepted as being the current "state of the art."

## General ISAM Principles

An ISAM file is a file composed of individual pieces of information called "keys." A key is an ASCII string representing some value in a data record. The index is arranged in such a way that keys can be retrieved randomly and sequentially, along with their associated data record numbers. There are a number of different schemes designed to serve this purpose, a B-Tree being only one. To better appreciate the B-Tree, we will look at an older method, called the binary tree.

A tree structure is called such because if all the search paths are drawn out, they resemble an inverted tree as shown in Figure 1 (at right). The search starts at

the root and progresses down the tree until it possibly reaches the bottom (called leaves, or leaf level). Note also in Figure 1 that from any point in the tree, there are two paths to the next lower level, hence the term "binary tree." In a simple binary tree, each key is stored in an individual record, or node. Each node also has two pointers to other nodes. These pointers are what make up the search paths through a tree.

A search through a binary tree is, on a basic level, a simple procedure. To find the key "G," it is first compared to the key in the root node. If "G" matches, then the search is successful. Otherwise, a decision must be made, that is, where to go next. If "G" is smaller than the root node, then the path to the left is taken. If "G" is larger than the root, then the path to the right is taken. The path is followed and the new node is read. "G" is then compared to the key in this node as before, and the appropriate action is taken. The search continues until either "G" is found, or a leaf node is unsuccessfully evaluated.

As long as the nodes are kept in memory, the binary search is an efficient method. Once the nodes are stored on the disk, however, the performance quickly degrades because of the large number of disk accesses required.

Other problems can also arise when keys are inserted. This can have the effect of making the tree unbalanced — that is, some search paths being longer than others. This requires that the search and

insertion algorithms be aware of this possibility, and subsequently these procedures become much more complicated.

## The Basic B-Tree

The problems with the binary tree in large disk-based filing systems gave an incentive for researchers to look for something better. In the late 1960s a number of people independently designed such a method called a B-Tree. Apparently the reason for the name, B-Tree, seems to be the fact that R. Bayer, then at Boeing Scientific Research Labs, was one of the pioneers of the method ("Bayer-Tree").<sup>1</sup>

Figure 2 (page 19) shows an example of the B-Tree format. The most obvious difference between a binary tree and a B-Tree is that from any one node there can be more than two paths to the next node. This has the effect of allowing many more keys in each node of a B-Tree than with a binary tree. For instance, a binary tree with ten-byte keys, holding one million keys, could take as many as twenty node searches to find any one key. A B-Tree with the same conditions (assuming ten keys per node) would at the most take five node searches. In the case where node searches correspond to disk accesses, the search time difference is obviously dramatic.

## Searching a B-Tree

To find a key in a B-Tree, the first step is to look at the root node. In the

**by Chris Deppe and  
Alan Bartholomew**

Copyright © 1983 by Business Computing Press.

Alan Bartholomew, Business Computing,  
2210 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 289, Santa  
Monica, California 90403.

Chris Deppe, 6333 Canoga Avenue #191,  
Woodland Hills, California 91367.

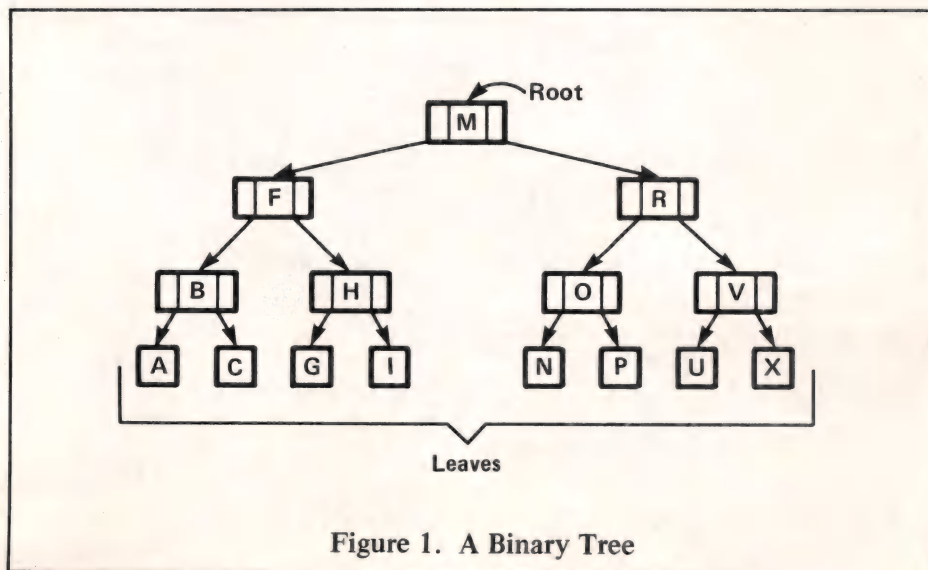


Figure 1. A Binary Tree



example shown by Figure 2, there are a maximum of three keys in each node. To decide what to do, a process called scanning is used. This involves sequentially looking at each key in the node (note they are stored in ASCII sequence) and stopping when either a matching key is found (in this case, the search is successful, and it ends) or a higher key is found. If no match is found, then a decision must be made.

Take, for example, a search for the key "L." By scanning the root node in Figure 2, we find that there is no matching key. We therefore must follow a pointer to the next lower level. The pointer to follow is the one which sits where the key "L" would be if it existed in the node. In this case we would follow the middle pointer to the next lower node. This node is then read and the same procedure is followed. This continues until either the key is found, or a leaf node is unsuccessfully scanned.

### Inserting into a B-Tree

Note that since we must determine where the key would sit if it existed in the node, we now have the needed information to insert the key. Insertion into a B-Tree uses the search already described. Then the key is simply inserted into the node where it should be. Note that keys are always inserted into leaf nodes (an insertion depends not on finding the key, but on finding a place for it). Since an unsuccessful search always ends at the leaf level, then all keys will be inserted there.

If the node into which the key is to be inserted is full, then a split occurs. The original node and the new key are divided up into two new nodes. Since there is now a new node, a pointer to the new node must be inserted into the level above. Usually the middle key of the two

new nodes is brought up to the next level to be used as a separator. If the node above is also full, then it too might be split. This can continue up to the root. If a split of the root node occurs, a new root node is created so that the tree becomes one level higher.

A B-Tree by nature is always a balanced tree. Since all node expansions are done on the same level, the tree never gets unbalanced. An insertion will never increase the search path to one leaf node and not the others.

Deletion of a key is simply finding the key and taking it out of the node. If a key doesn't reside in a leaf, then a new key must take its place to provide the same paths as the deleted key. This new key is found by getting the next key in sequence from the deleted key.

As stated before, the search time in a B-Tree is much more efficient than in a similar binary tree when stored on disk. Sequential processing in a B-Tree is not so easy, however. Because the keys are distributed between all levels of the tree, keys must be retrieved by following the links up as well as down the tree, working from the left to right. This becomes awkward and slow. Try it by hand using Figure 2 and you will quickly see why.

If the sequential processing of a B-Tree could be improved while retaining the random search efficiency and balanced nature, we would have a much better method.

### The B+Tree

This brings us to one of the most important variants of the B-Tree called the B+Tree. Figure 3 (page 21) shows an example of the B+Tree format. In a B+Tree, all the keys are stored in leaf nodes. The upper levels simply provide pointers to the next lower level, and so

on until the leaf level is reached. In addition, all the leaves are linked together. What we have, in effect, is a tree which provides a B-Tree type of path to the proper position in a sequential list of the keys.

Since all the keys reside on the leaf level, sequential processing is now very easy as each key is linked together sequentially in the leaf nodes. This gives the B+Tree the desired additional characteristics of an ISAM while retaining the simplicity of a normal B-Tree.

The B+Tree search uses the upper levels as a roadmap to the next level, and it is only until a leaf is reached that the key is actually looked for. Therefore, all searches use the same number of node reads. Although this guarantees that every search will be a "worst case" of a normal B-Tree, we have seen that this worst case is very good under most circumstances. In addition, since all searches take approximately the same amount of time, a high degree of consistency is achieved, which can have its benefits in a real-world situation.

One nice benefit of the B+Tree structure is that since the upper levels are just pointers, a delete doesn't have to worry about revising pointers (deletes only operate on leaves which have no pointers).

Key searching and insertion methods are basically the same as in a normal B-Tree. The specific B+Tree we implemented uses a scheme which uses the high key from the left node to provide a separator (located in the index node above) between the left node and the right node. For example, in Figure 3, a search for the key "H" would produce the following. First, "H" is compared to the first key in the root node. Since "H" is less than "I" the search proceeds by reading the next

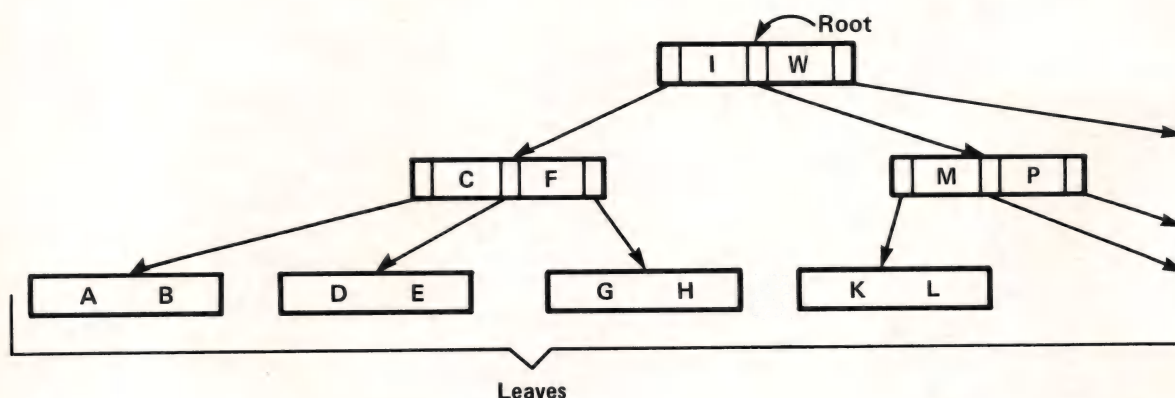


Figure 2. A B-Tree



lower node using the left-most pointer. Then "H" is compared with the first key in the lower node. Since "H" is not smaller than or equal to "C," we must look at the next key. Again, since "H" is not smaller than or equal to "F," we move on to the next key. The next key is "I." "H" is smaller than "I." Since "I" represents the largest value stored in the node its left pointer points to, we follow that pointer.

Splits also use this same high-key logic. At split time, the high key is taken from the left node and it is then inserted (with a pointer to the right node of the split) in the index node above (see Figures 4a and 4b on page 21).

One thing should be mentioned about the B+Tree. Since all the keys are in leaves, the nodes above represent an additional overhead not found in the basic B-Tree, which uses only key values in its tree. With the advent of inexpensive mass storage, though, a slight bit more storage space taken up is well worth the many benefits a B+Tree has to offer.

### B-Trees on Micros

Many implementations of the B-Tree ISAM have been created. For example,

IBM uses a variant of the B-Tree for their mainframe computers called "VSAM." More recently, the B-Tree ISAM techniques have been applied to microcomputer applications. For example, dBase II uses a B-Tree method for indexing. Also, a number of companies have developed B-Tree subroutine products for microcomputers. These subroutines can be added to an application being developed. The application programmer uses call statements to the indexing functions built into the B-Tree subroutine without having to be concerned with all the details of how it works.

B-Tree implementations have been produced to support a wide variety of languages. The authors have developed a version written in Forth. Other languages supported by various B-Tree packages include BASIC, Pascal, C, COBOL, Fortran, and others.

For the programmer interested in creating a B-Tree "from scratch," the references for this article will be helpful. These references provide more details about B-Tree techniques and the many subtle variations possible in designing a B-Tree ISAM.

*The authors have implemented B-Tree ISAM technology in a Forth utility called INDEX+. Written for Laboratory Microsystems Forth, the package includes fully documented source code and a manual which includes tutorials on B+Tree technology and use of the utility. For more information, contact Laboratory Microsystems.*

### References

- <sup>1</sup> Knuth, Donald E. *The Art of Computer Programming, Volume 3, Sorting and Searching*, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1973.
- <sup>2</sup> Comer, Douglas, "The Ubiquitous B-Tree," *Computing Surveys*, Volume 1, No. 2, June 1979.

DDJ

(Figures 3 and 4 at right)

### Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 231

## FORTH-79

Ver. 2 For your APPLE II/II+

The complete professional software system, that meets ALL provisions of the FORTH-79 Standard (adopted Oct. 1980). Compare the many advanced features of FORTH-79 with the FORTH you are now using, or plan to buy!

FEATURES	OURS	OTHERS
79-Standard system gives source portability.	YES	_____
Professionally written tutorial & user manual.	200 PG.	_____
Screen editor with user-definable controls.	YES	_____
Macro-assembler with local labels.	YES	_____
Virtual memory.	YES	_____
Both 13 & 16-sector format.	YES	_____
Multiple disk drives.	YES	_____
Double-number Standard & String extensions.	YES	_____
Upper/lower case keyboard input.	YES	_____
LO-Res graphics.	YES	_____
80 column display capability	YES	_____
Z-80 CP/M Ver. 2.x & Northstar also available	YES	_____
Affordable!	\$99.95	_____
Low cost enhancement option:		
Hi-Res turtle-graphics.	YES	_____
Floating-point mathematics.	YES	_____
Powerful package with own manual.		_____
50 functions in all,		_____
AM9511 compatible.		_____
FORTH-79 V.2 (requires 48K & 1 disk drive)		\$ 99.95
ENHANCEMENT PACKAGE FOR V.2		
Floating point & Hi-Res turtle-graphics		\$ 49.95
COMBINATION PACKAGE		\$139.95
(CA res. add 6% tax; COD accepted)		

### MicroMotion

12077 Wilshire Blvd. # 506  
L.A., CA 90025 (213) 821-4340  
Specify APPLE, CP/M or Northstar  
Dealer inquiries invited.



## FORTH-79

Version 2 For Z-80, CP/M (1.4 & 2.x),  
& NorthStar DOS Users

The complete professional software system, that meets ALL provisions of the FORTH-79 Standard (adopted Oct. 1980). Compare the many advanced features of FORTH-79 with the FORTH you are now using, or plan to buy!

FEATURES	OURS	OTHERS
79-Standard system gives source portability.	YES	_____
Professionally written tutorial & user manual.	200 PG.	_____
Screen editor with user-definable controls.	YES	_____
Macro-assembler with local labels.	YES	_____
Virtual memory.	YES	_____
BDOS, BIOS & console control functions (CP/M).	YES	_____
FORTH screen files use standard resident file format.	YES	_____
Double-number Standard & String extensions.	YES	_____
Upper/lower case keyboard input.	YES	_____
APPLE II/III+ version also available.	YES	_____
Affordable!	\$99.95	_____
Low cost enhancement options:		
Floating-point mathematics	YES	_____
Tutorial reference manual		_____
50 functions (AM9511 compatible format)		_____
Hi-Res turtle-graphics (NoStar Adv. only)	YES	_____
FORTH-79 V.2		\$99.95
ENHANCEMENT PACKAGE FOR V.2:		
Floating point		\$ 49.95
COMBINATION PACKAGE (Base & Floating point)		\$139.95
(advantage users add \$49.95 for Hi-Res)		
(CA. res. add 6% tax; COD & dealer inquiries welcome)		

### MicroMotion

12077 Wilshire Blvd. # 506  
L.A., CA 90025 (213) 821-4340  
Specify APPLE, CP/M or Northstar  
Dealer inquiries invited.



Circle no. 52 on reader service card.



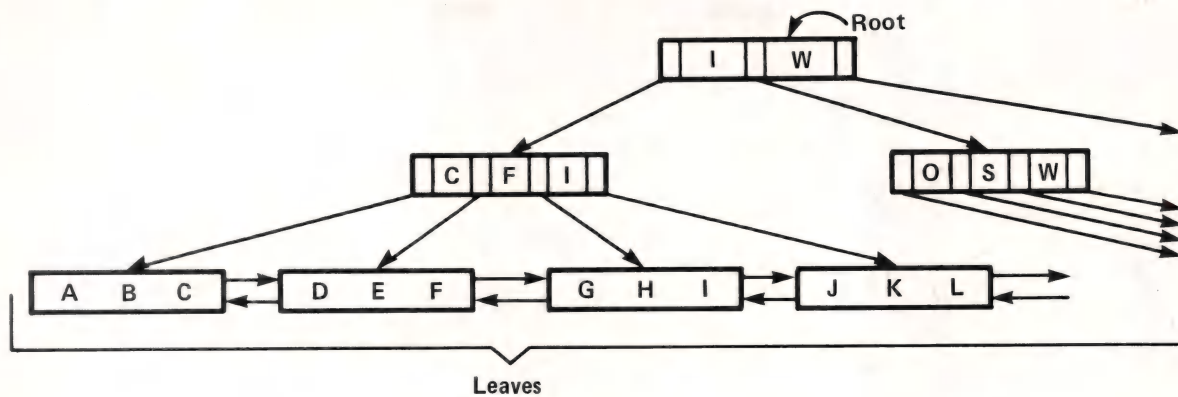
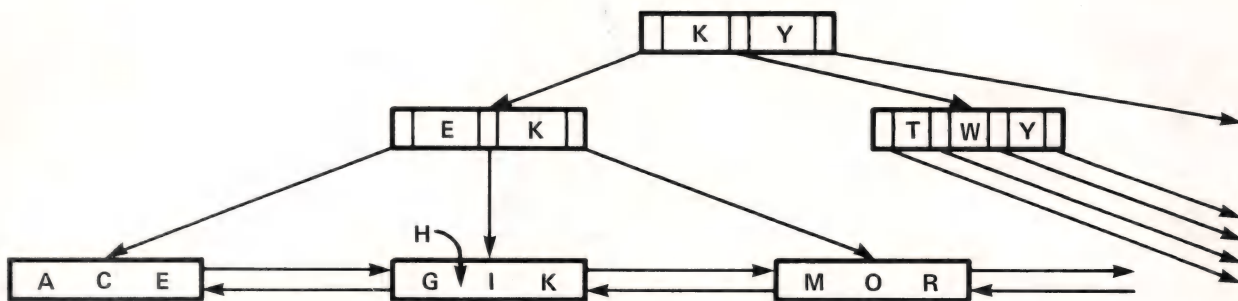
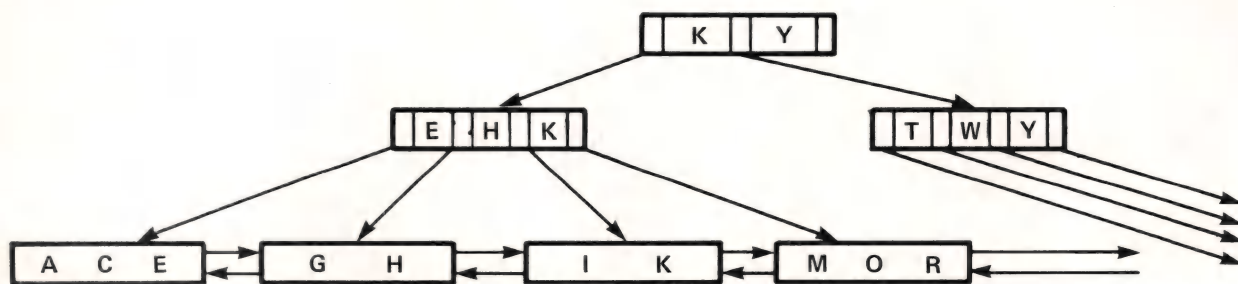


Figure 3. A B+Tree



(a)



(b)

Figure 4.

Figure 4(a): In order to insert the key "H," the node to receive it must be split. Figure 4(b): The tree after the split. Note that the new pointer in the upper node is the high key from the left node of the two new nodes.



# CP/M BDOS and BIOS Calls for C

If you should want to write CP/M utilities in C, you will probably need facilities to access the BDOS (Basic Disk Operating System) and/or the BIOS (Basic Input/Output System). Many C compilers for CP/M do not include such functions, and several of those which exist have severe limitations, in that they may not return proper values in all cases.

The two functions `bdos()` and `bios()` described here will enable you to incorporate direct BDOS and/or BIOS calls in programs written in C. Please note that programs that call `bdos()` or `bios()` will not be portable beyond CP/M and the 8080 and Z80 series CPUs.

## by Terje Bolstad

*Terje Bolstad, Elektrokonsult AS, Konnerudgt. 3, N-3000 Drammen, Norway.*

## GET YOUR MONEY'S WORTH

from your hard disk or floppy disk system with:

### DISK MANAGER™ - \$29.95

- Restore deleted files
- Establish multi-user links to files
- Change user number of files
- Map out bad blocks

### ARKIVE™ - \$49.95

- Saves files from a hard disk to floppies which are larger than the capacity of one floppy
- Automatically checks to protect against restoring multi-floppy files out of sequence
- Protect against restoring files from floppies archived on different dates

No Installation Required  
Available For CP/M\* 2.2



TRANTOR SYSTEMS, LTD.  
4432 Enterprise Street, Unit 1  
Fremont, California 94538  
(415) 490-3441  
Telex: 17-1618 Attn: TNT

\*CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research

Circle no. 84 on reader service card.

`bdos()` and `bios()` were originally written for the C/80 compiler from The Software Toolworks, but they will also compile/assemble/work with other compilers which push arguments on the stack in a non-reversed order before calling a function. Such C compilers include Small-C and most of its derivatives. `bdos()` and `bios()` have been tested to work properly with both The Software Toolworks C/80 and The Code Works CW/C compiler.

### `bdos()`

The `bdos()` function sets machine register C to the function number specified in `funct`, and the register pair DE to the value given in `arg`, and initiates a call to BDOS. The function number may be specified numerically or symbolically. No checking of the arguments is done.

If `funct` is either RETVN (12), RETLV (24), GETAA (27), GETROV (29) or GETDPA (31), `bdos()` returns the value remaining in register pair HL on return from BDOS. For all other BDOS functions, `bdos()` returns the value in A, with sign extension. In this way, BDOS error (255 or FF(hex)) is returned as -1.

### `bios()`

The `bios()` function sets machine register pair BC to the value given in `arg1`, and the register pair DE to the value given in `arg2`, and initiates the appropriate BIOS call by transferring control to the BIOS jump vector entry point specified in `funct`. This entry point may be specified numerically or symbolically. No checking of the arguments is done.

If `funct` is either SELDSK (9) or SECTRAN (16), `bios()` returns the value remaining in the HL register after execution of the BIOS call; otherwise it returns the value remaining in register A on return from BIOS, with sign extension.

Note that you must specify all three arguments in the `bios()` function. If you do not need the last one, you must set it to 0 or any other value.

### Installation

You may type the source code in Listing 1 (page 24) into a file called CPMCALL.C. To use `bdos()` or `bios()` in a C source file, you must `#include "CPMCALL.C"` in that file.

A simple example on how to use `bdos()` and `bios()` is shown in Listing 2 (page 27). In this example, `bdos()` is used to get the current disk and `bios()` is used to print it on the console. You may use

this example to test that you have installed `bdos()` and `bios()` correctly on your system. When run, the program should write the uppercase character corresponding to the current (logged) disk drive on the console. Log onto different drives and check that the program writes out the correct letter.

Normally it is not advisable to do input/output via `bios()` or `bdos()` (as done with `bios()` in the example), if this can be done via other conventional C functions, such as `putchar()`.

In order to be compatible with code for other compilers which do offer the same functions (e.g., SuperSoft's C compiler), you should refer symbolically to the `bdos()` and `bios()` function numbers (as shown in the listings) and never use numbers directly. The reason for this is that other compilers may not use the same numerical values for `bios()` function numbers as used in this version of `bios()`.

You may want to delete (or "comment out") all the `#define` macros which will not be used, so that they will not occupy unnecessary space in the compiler's macro substitution table.

After compilation, `bdos()` and `bios()` will assemble under CP/M's ASM, The Software Toolworks' AS, and most other 8080 assemblers. Both functions may be assembled for nonstandard versions of CP/M by changing the CPBASE equate from 0 to the required value.

If you should want to delete the `bdos()` function and make a separate function of `bios()` only, you need to include the CPBASE equate in front of the `bios()` assembly code. To use `bdos()` and `bios()`, refer to the CP/M Interface Guide and the CP/M Alteration Guide.

**A final warning:** You should avoid direct CP/M calls whenever possible. Even though they enable you to do wonderful things in CP/M, they will limit the portability of your programs.

The code may be copied, used, and distributed by anyone, commercially or otherwise, provided the contribution notice is included.

DDJ

(Listings begin on page 24)

### Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 233



# Programmers... Now you can "C" into your programs!

## C Compiler

Runs on the IBM® Personal Computer or MSDOS® compatible computers. Provides features and flexibility needed for both systems and application programming. Makes it possible to test programs at the C source level. The software program features full documentation, generates fast code, and has a standard C function library.

- All C language elements for operations on characters, signed and unsigned integers, structures, and unions
- Outputs IBM PC assembler source code
- PL/M compatibility mode
- Embedded shell in compiled output supports argc, argv, and I/O redirection
- Complete preprocessor
- Allows more than 64K of code; extended pointers allow access to more than 64K of data

## c-window™ Source Level Debugger

Designed for sophisticated programmers who want more capability than inserting "printf" statements or using assembler level debugging... new programmers who want to better understand how C operates... trainers who teach the C language. It helps you find the precise statement in a program where an error occurs and observe when data values are changed in a program.

- True source level single step
- Auto and external variable display and modification in a variety of formats
- Full C expression evaluation and recursion
- Varied breakpoints
  - at function name and line number
  - sticky and non-sticky
  - at function whenever an expression evaluates as TRUE
- Multiple variable display as program is tested

### c-systems

The following is an excerpt from a typical c-window debugging session. The ">>>" is the c-window prompt, and the underscored text is the operator input. The text on the right is a brief description of the operations taking place.

entry at main line 15

>>>bs addline, 58

>>>g  
break at addline line 58

>>>d ptr

bae

>>>d ptr = root

f02

>>>d ++ptr

f14

>>>ds ptr-->symname

xyzyz

>>>cs 1 d i

>>>s

step at addline line 59

<1> d i

11

>>>d i==1

1

>>>bx addline, 2, i<j && k==0.

- c-window entry prompt showing function name and line number
- A breakpoint is set in function addline, line 58.
- The "go" command starts execution.
- The breakpoint is reached.
- The value of variable "ptr" is displayed.
- The variable "ptr" is set to the value of the variable "root".
- The variable "ptr" is incremented to the next entry in the table.
- Display the string at the member "symname" in the structure pointed to by "ptr".
- Command set. The variable "i" will be displayed for each break in execution.
- Single step.
- c-window displays the next line to be executed.
- c-window executes the automatic command, showing the value of "i" to be 11 hex.
- Test if "j" has the same value as "i".
- They are equal.
- Set an expression break. Once execution begins, c-window will break execution on the second occurrence of the expression "i<j && k==0" evaluating non-zero in the function "addline".

For the finest time-saving software contact:

### c-systems

We make programming easier

P.O. Box 3253 • Fullerton, CA 92634 • (714) 637-5362

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

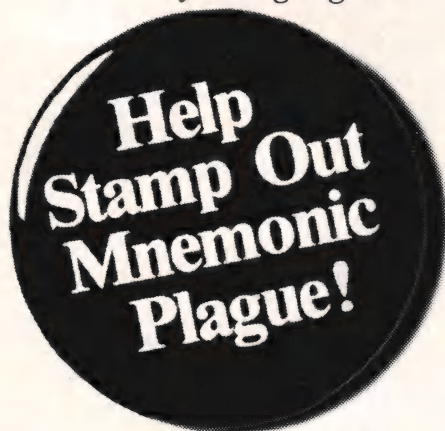
I would like to order:

- ☐ C Compiler. . . . . \$195.00
  - ☐ c-window (requires C Compiler) . . . . . \$195.00
  - ☐ Demo package (includes diskette, manual) . . . . . \$45.00
- price applicable toward purchase of above . . . \$45.00

Require 128K and two disk drives.  
c-window is a trademark of C-Systems. IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. and MSDOS is a trademark of MicroSoft.  
Prices subject to change without notice.



End the Dark Ages of  
Assembly Language....



with SMAL/80

SMAL/80	Assembler
HL=M(PTR);	LHLD PTR
DE=9;	LXI D,9
HL=HL+DE;	DAD D
IF A-L EQUAL	CMP L
THEN	JNZ L1
A=A-14	SUI 14
ELSE	JMP L2
A=L;	L1:MOV A,L
M(BC)=A;	L2:STAX B

SMAL/80 gives you the logical power, versatility and convenience of a compiled, structured high level language like Pascal, Ada or C, plus the efficiency of assembly language.

☐ intuitive, processor-independent symbolic notation system to make your programs easy to read, debug and maintain;

☐ programming constructs BEGIN...END, IF...THEN...ELSE, and LOOP...REPEAT, plus indentation, to graphically display the structure of your algorithms;

☐ extremely flexible macro and text pre-processor to create your own programming environment;

☐ compiler/linker to mix your input source code and relocatable object code, creating modular programs;

☐ translator program to automatically upgrade your assembly code to SMAL/80;

☐ available on CP/M disks with manual for \$150 plus \$4 shipping.

**New!** Z-80 version (runs on 8080's): \$175. 8080 version only: \$150. Macro-processor only: \$75. Available on CP/M disks. Add \$4 for shipping. Complete tutorial text: "Structured Microprocessor Programming" (Publ; Yourdon Press) \$20 plus \$2 shipping. Send for your free button and literature or try the Ultimate Demo: SMAL/80 is Guaranteed!

**Chromod Associates,**  
1030 Park Ave., Hoboken, N. J. 07030  
Telephone: (201) 653-7615

Also available from  
**WESTICO (203) 853-6880**

## BDOS and BIOS Calls for C

Listing One (Text begins on page 22)

```

/*****
*
*   CP/M BDOS- AND BIOS- CALLS FOR C/80
*
*   Contributed by T. Bolstad, ELEKTROKONSULT AS
*   Konnerudgaten. 3, N-3000 Drammen, NORWAY.
*
*   Date: January 17, 1983.
*
*****/

```

```

/*  DEFINITION OF BDOS FUNCTIONS  */

#define RESET      0    /* SYSTEM RESET */
#define CONSIN     1    /* CONSOLE INPUT */
#define CONSOUT    2    /* CONSOLE OUTPUT */
#define READIN     3    /* READER INPUT */
#define PUNOUT     4    /* PUNCH OUTPUT */
#define LISTOUT    5    /* LIST OUTPUT */
#define DIRCON     6    /* DIRECT CONSOLE I/O */
#define GETIOB     7    /* GET I/O BYTE */
#define SETIOB     8    /* SET I/O BYTE */
#define PRNTST     9    /* PRINT STRING */
#define READCB     10   /* READ CONSOLE BUFFER */
#define GETCST     11   /* GET CONSOLE STATUS */
#define RETVN      12   /* RETURN VERSION NUMBER */
#define RESDSK     13   /* RESET DISK SYSTEM */
#define SELDISK    14   /* SELECT DISK */
#define OPENF      15   /* OPEN FILE */
#define CLOSEF     16   /* CLOSE FILE */
#define SRCHFF     17   /* SEARCH FOR FIRST */
#define SRCHFN     18   /* SEARCH FOR NEXT */
#define DELF       19   /* DELETE FILE */
#define RDSEQ      20   /* READ SEQUENTIAL */
#define WRSEQ      21   /* WRITE SEQUENTIAL */
#define MAKEF      22   /* MAKE FILE */
#define RENF       23   /* RENAME FILE */
#define RETLV      24   /* RETURN LOGIN VECTOR */
#define RETCD      25   /* RETURN CURRENT DISK */
#define STDMA      26   /* SET DMA ADDRESS */
#define GETAA      27   /* GET ALLOCATION ADDRESS */
#define WPDSK      28   /* WRITE PROTECT DISK */
#define GETROV     29   /* GET READ/ONLY VECTOR */
#define SETFAT     30   /* SET FILE ATTRIBUTES */

```



```

#define GETDPA 31 /* GET DISK PARAMETERS ADDRESS */
#define SGUC 32 /* SET/GET USER CODE */
#define RDRAN 33 /* READ RANDOM */
#define WRRAN 34 /* WRITE RANDOM */
#define COMFS 35 /* COMPUTE FILE SIZE */
#define SETRRC 36 /* SET RANDOM RECORD */
#define RESDRV 37 /* RESET DRIVE */
#define WRRZF 38 /* WRITE RANDOM WITH ZERO FILL */

```

```

bdos(funcnt,arg) /* corresponds to bdos((BC),(DE)) */
int funcnt,arg;

```

```

/* CALL EXAMPLE: bdos(RETVN,0)
   BOTH ARGUMENTS MUST BE SPECIFIED !
   Values are returned IN HL. BDOS errors
   are returned as -1. */

```

```

{
#asm
CPBASE EQU 0 ;NORMAL 0-ORG'ED CP/M
CPNTRY EQU CPBASE+5 ;BDOS ENTRY

POP H ;GET RETURN ADDRESS
POP D ;GET ARG (INFORMATION ADDRESS)
POP B ;GET FUNCTION NO.
PUSH B ;RESTORE STACK
PUSH D
PUSH H

PUSH B ;SAVE FUNCTION NO. ON STACK
CALL CPNTRY ;BDOS CALL
XCHG ;SAVE HL IN DE
MOV L,A ;SAVE A IN L
;SIGN EXTENSION TO H:
RLC ; GET SIGN BIT INTO CY
SBB A ; IF CY=0, RESULT AFTER SBB IS ZERO
; IF CY=1, RESULT AFTER SBB IS -1 (IE ALL ONES)
MOV H,A ; NOW A IS MOVED TO HL WITH SIGN EXTENSION
POP B ;GET FUNCTION NO IN BC
MOV A,C ;GET FUNCTION NO IN A

CPI 12 ;WAS IT 'RETURN VERSION NUMBER' ?
JZ RETHL1
CPI 24 ;RETURN LOGIN VECTOR ?
JZ RETHL1
CPI 27 ;GET ALLOCATION ADDRESS ?
JZ RETHL1
CPI 29 ;GET READ/ONLY VECTOR ?
JZ RETHL1
CPI 31 ;GET DISK PARAMETER ADDRESS?
JZ RETHL1
JMP BDOSRET

```

(Continued on next page)



# BDOS and BIOS Calls for C

## Listing One (Listing continued, text begins on page 22)

```
RETHL1: XCHG
BDOSRET: RET                ;WITH RETURNED VALUE IN HL

#endasm
}

/*      DEFINITION OF BIOS FUNCTIONS      */

#define BOOT      0  /* COLD-BOOT      */
#define WBOOT     1  /* WARM-BOOT     */
#define CONST     2  /* CONSOLE STATUS */
#define CONIN     3  /* CONSOLE INPUT  */
#define CONOUT    4  /* CONSOLE OUTPUT */
#define LIST      5  /* LIST DEVICE    */
#define PUNCH     6  /* PUNCH          */
#define READER    7  /* READER         */
#define HOME      8  /* HOME DISK DRIVE HEAD */
#define SELDSK    9  /* SELECT DISK DRIVE */
#define SETTRK   10  /* SET TRACK      */
#define SETSEC   11  /* SET SECTOR     */
#define SETDMA   12  /* SET DMA ADDRESS */
#define READ     13  /* READ ONE SECTOR */
#define WRITE    14  /* WRITE ONE SECTOR */
#define LISTST   15  /* LIST STATUS    */
#define SECTRAN  16  /* SECTOR TRANSLATION */

bios(funcnt,arg1,arg2) /* corresponds to bios(function,(BC),(DE)) */
int funcnt,arg1,arg2;

/* CALL EXAMPLE:      bios(SETTRK,5,0)
ALL 3 ARGUMENTS MUST BE SPECIFIED, even though
the last one is only used by SELDSK and SECTRAN. */

{
#asm

    POP     D      ;RETURN ADDRESS
    POP     H      ;ARGUMENT 2
    SHLD    ARG2S   ;SAVE IT
    POP     B      ;ARGUMENT 1
    XCHG    ;GET RETURN ADDRESS INTO HL

    POP     D      ;FUNCTION NO.

    PUSH    D      ;RESTORE SP
    PUSH    B
    PUSH    B
    PUSH    H      ;RESTORE RETURN ADDRESS

    PUSH    D      ;SAVE FUNCTION NO. ON STACK

    LXI     H,0     ;CALCULATE OFFSET ADDRESS FROM FUNCTION:
    DAD     D      ; GET FUNCTION NO. (OFFSET) IN HL
```



---

```

DAD    H        ; 2*OFFSET
DAD    D        ; 3*OFFSET
XCHG                   ; SAVE OFFSET ADDRESS IN DE

LHLD   CPBASE+1 ;GET POINTER TO BIOS WBOOT ENTRY
DCX    H        ;DECREMENT TO
DCX    H        ; POINT TO
DCX    H        ; START OF BIOS ENTRY JUMP TABLE

DAD    D        ;ADD OFFSET (RESULT IN HL)
XCHG                   ;GET RESULT IN DE
LXI    H,RET1
PUSH   H        ;SAVE RETURN ADDRESS ON STACK

LHLD   ARG2S     ;GET ARGUMENT 2
XCHG                   ;GET ARGUMENT 2 INTO DE
                   ; AND BIOS FUNCTION ENTRY ADDRESS INTO HL

PCHL                   ;GO TO BIOS

RET1:  XCHG                   ;SAVE HL IN DE
      MOV    L,A

      RLC                   ;GET SIGN BIT INTO CY
      SBB    A             ;IF CY=0, RESULT AFTER SUBB IS ZERO
                           ;IF CY=1, RESULT AFTER SUBB IS -1 (IE ALL ONES)

      MOV    H,A
      POP    B             ;GET BIOS FUNCTION NO. IN BC
      MOV    A,C
      CPI    9             ;SELECT DISK FUNCTION ?
      JZ     RETHL2
      CPI    16            ;SECTOR TRANSLATION FUNCTION ?
      JZ     RETHL2

      JMP    RETBIOS
RETHL2: XCHG                   ;RETURN VALUE IN HL
RETBIO: RET
ARG2S:  DS      2

#endasm
}

```

End Listing One

---

## Listing Two

```

#include "cpmcall.c"
main()
{
    bios(CONOUT,bdos(RETCD,0)+'A',0);    /* print current disk */
}

```

End Listing Two



## ACCESS S-100 SYSTEMS

ACCESS I - 10 slot mainframe \$2950  
ACCESS II - 7 slot w/ wood sides \$2975  
ACCESS III - 4 slot mainframe \$2850  
ACCESS IV - 5 slot rack-mount \$2950

High quality, dependable, easily expandable S-100 systems that feature:

- Easy Operation & Use—Ready to Run
- 2 Mitsubishi 8'' DS-DD Disk Drives
- Teletek Systemmaster SBC
- Free Software
- 2 parallel & 2 serial ports
- Integrand Enclosures
- Freedom 100 Terminal
- 1 year warranty

# TOTAL ACCESS SYSTEMS For the Best in S-100

*New Product Release:*  
**The ACCESS KERNEL**

\$1475

\$1975 w/ Freedom 100

*Features:*

- 2 Double-sided double density 5¼'' drives
- Systemmaster Single board computer—  
including 2 serial & 2 parallel 1/0 ports
- Floppy disk controller that will also support  
2 external 8'' double-sided, double-  
density drives
- 64k of memory
- Switching power supply for efficiency
- CP/M™ 2.2 installed
- Extremely compact: 4½'' x 6½'' x 13''
- Will work with standard terminals

™ CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

## S-100 OPTIONS

**Ampex Hard Disk** (replaces one 8'' drive  
in Access Series)

5M - \$995	10M - \$1150
15M - \$1295	22M - \$1650

### S-100 Hard Disk Subsystems

5M - \$1450	10M - \$1650
15M - \$1825	22M - \$2150

Includes S-100 controller & cabinet

### High Resolution S-100 Color Graphics

Aurora 1000 - \$1200	High Speed
512 x 480 Resolution	
Auto/CAD - \$950	

### Graphics/CAD Package \$3600

*Includes:*

- High Resolution RGB Monitor
- Aurora 1000 Board Set
- Amdek Color Plotter
- Business Graphics Package

**Teletek Cache Disk - \$795**  
256k - RAM disk

## MORROW MICRO DECISION

MD2 - \$1800 MD3 - \$2350

Both include Freedom 100 terminal  
and 7 software packages

## CORONA PC

Desktop - \$2675	Portable - \$2550
High Resolution (640 x 325) Graphics	
MS DOS	M BASIC
CP/M™ 86	Graphics Basic
Spread Sheet	Word processor
128k memory	2-320k Drives
5 & 10 MB Hard Disk Options	

**Total Access Systems**  
**2054 University Avenue, Suite 202**  
**Berkeley, CA 94704**  
**(415) 540-8066**



# GREAT DRIVES. GREAT PRICES.

## Floppy Disk Services offers both.

We supply the industry with high quality disk drives and peripherals. And our prices are some of the best you'll see. Floppy Disk Services is a contracted dealer for Siemens, Tandon and Shugart. Starting with their drives, we design complete packages to give you the system capacity you're looking for and the dependability you need.

We offer add-on drives for IBM, Radio Shack, Heath, Apple and most other microcomputers, all at a significant savings to you. Check the examples below and you'll see what we mean.

Apple II Add on drives .....	\$300.00
Apple 8 inch controller .....	315.00
Apple dual 8 inch system w/controller .....	1165.00
FDD-100-5b 'floppy' exact HEATH add on.....	215.00
FDD-200-5 double sided 40 track drive .....	250.00
SA 455 half hgt DS/ DD 48TPI ... \$295.00 ..	2 for \$245.00 each
SA 465 half hgt DS/ DD 96TPI ... \$350.00 ..	2 for \$295.00 each
FDD-221-5 5ms step 80 track DD/ DS .....	330.00
FDD-100-8d 8" single side DD drive ....	\$240. ... 2 / \$225. each
FDD-200-8p Double sided 8" drive ....	\$340. ... 2 / \$325. each
TM-100-2 (IBM) .....	265.00
SA-860 DS/ DD Half Hgt 8" ....	\$495.00 ... 2 for \$445.00 each
<b>System packages available for all drives</b>	
Dual 8 inch system with EVERYTHING .....	750.00*
Dual double sided 8 inch system .....	950.00*
Single 5 1/4 Heath or MOD I Add on w/case .....	265.00*
Dual 5 1/4 Heath or MOD I .....	505.00*
10mb Hard Disk for any computer .....	2300.00*
Magnolia controller, allows any combo 8 and 5 1/4 inch drives to be added to your H88 or H89 .....	
	525.00

\* 8 inch systems are fully assembled and tested, however the drives are shipped separately from the case to comply with UPS weight restrictions. All 5 1/4 inch systems come assembled and tested.

Prices and specs subject to change without notice.

There's much more. If you don't see what you want, give us a call between 9 am and 5 pm (ET). Chances are we'll have what you need at your price.

## Featuring the Shugart Thinline Series.

Floppy Disk Services carries the new Shugart Thinline Dual 8 Inch Drive (Model SA-860). It's a double-density drive, with dual head for a storage capacity of 1.25 megabytes per drive. The system includes our custom cabinets, comes fully assembled and tested, and uses the Power One CP-206 supply, the standard of the industry. Special options available: external drive select using DIP switches, and cable connector on the rear of the cabinet for ease in connecting to your system. Floppy Disk Services designs and builds these systems from the ground up to maximize efficiency and minimize space requirements. Available with Tandon Drives also.



**Custom Enclosures.** At Floppy Disk Services, we also sell disk drive enclosures, designed by our own experts to be functional and attractive. And our quantity pricing is so competitive, we invite dealers and group purchasers to call.

**Thinline/Half Height Specials.** Floppy Disk Services has just contracted with Shugart, and we're carrying their half-height 5 1/4 & 8" systems. If you would like some unbelievable prices on SA-455, SA-465, SA-860's and others, call today! We are legitimate contracted dealers—no middle-man.

**Free Catalogue.** If you'd like to receive our Catalogue of Disk Drives and Peripherals, just call or write — we'll mail your copy immediately. And if you want to talk with an expert about getting more out of your system, we'll be happy to help.

Toll Free Order Line (800) 223-0306  
Tech Help or Info. (609) 799-4440

**FLOPPY  
DISK  
SERVICES™  
INC.**

741 Alexander Road Princeton, NJ 08540

Due to production deadlines, prices in this ad are 2 months old, so we encourage you to call us for current prices and new product info.

**PAYMENT POLICY** — We accept MasterCard, VISA, personal checks & MO. We reserve the right to wait 10 working days for personal checks to clear your bank before we ship. All shipping standard UPS rates plus shipping & handling. NJ residents must add 6% tax.



# **C**ompilers and **C**ross compilers

## **TELECON'S C COMPILERS OFFER YOU**

- FULL C
- UNIX\* Ver. 7 COMPATABILITY
- NO ROYALTIES ON GENERATED CODE
- GENERATED CODE IS REENTRANT
- C AND ASSEMBLY SOURCE MAY BE INTERMIXED
- UPGRADES & SUPPORT FOR 1 YEAR

### **IN THESE CONFIGURATIONS:**

HOST	6809 TARGET	PDP-11*/LSI-11* TARGET	8080/(Z80) TARGET	8088/8086 TARGET
FLEX*/UNIFLEX* OS-9*	\$200.00 WITHOUT FLOAT \$350.00 WITH FLOAT	500.00	500.00	500.00
RT-11*/RSX-11* PDP-11*	500.00	200.00 WITHOUT FLOAT 350.00 WITH FLOAT	500.00	500.00
CP/M* 8080/(Z80)	500.00	500.00	200.00 WITHOUT FLOAT 350.00 WITH FLOAT	500.00
PCDOS*/CP/M86* 8088/8086	500.00	500.00	500.00	200.00 WITHOUT FLOAT 350.00 WITH FLOAT

Others Pending

C SOURCE AVAILABLE FOR \$2,500<sup>00</sup>

**SO ... IF YOU'RE READY TO MOVE UP TO C ...**

**CALL**

**408-275-1659**

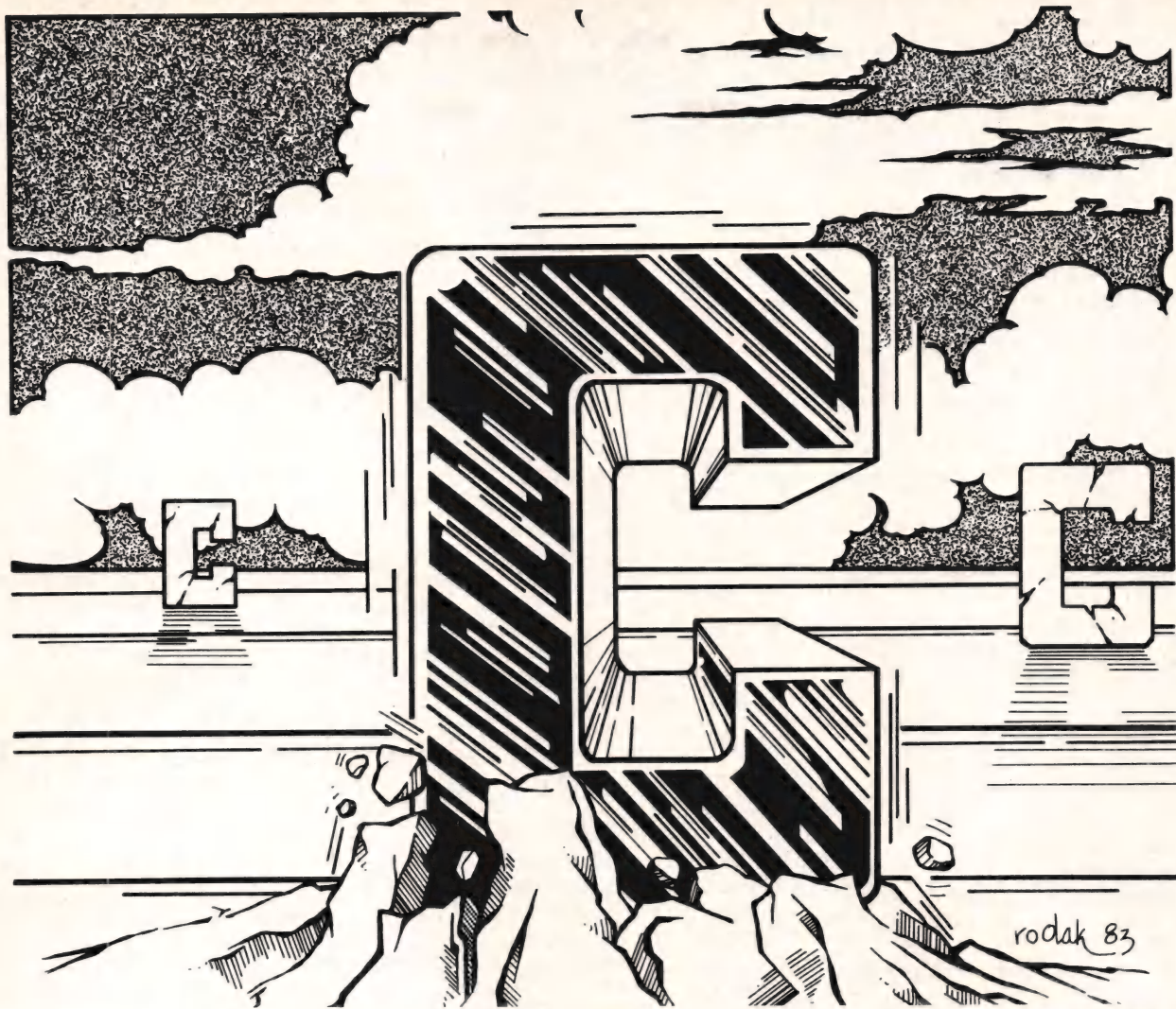
**TELECON SYSTEMS**

1155 Meridian Avenue, Suite 218  
San Jose, California 95125

\*PCDOS is a trademark of IBM CORP. MSDOS is a trademark of MICROSOFT. UNIX is a trademark of BELL LABS. RT-11/RSX-11/PDP-11 is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation. FLEX/UNIFLEX is a trademark of Technical Systems consultants. CP/M & CP/M86 are trademarks of Digital Research. OS-9 is a trademark of Microware & Motorola.

Circle no. 81 on reader service card.





## "Introducing the new Eco-C Compiler"

You already know C has what you need in a language; structured code that rivals assembler in size and speed, a rich set of operators and the flexibility that you demand. And C's portability means that your software won't become obsolete. No more learning a new instruction set each time a new processor pops up.

Only problem was that a full-featured C compiler either cost a fortune or it lacked the data types you need, like floating point numbers. Meet the answer to your problem, our new **Eco-C™** compiler.

**Eco-C** is a full C compiler with a complete set of operators and data types including longs, floats and doubles. You don't have to settle for less.

We also know your time is valuable, and you've got better things to do than wait for a compile-link to end. So, we designed the compiler from the ground up. It's based on a true LL(1) grammar; no brute force parsing. A typical compile-and-link takes only a minute or two. Error messages are meaningful and right on the money.

And when your masterpiece is done, it's fast, efficient and **yours**. There are no royalty fees on software produced with the **Eco-C** compiler.

Everything that you need is included. We've teamed **Eco-C** with Microsoft's **MACRO 80™** to give you a reliable assembler and linker; a \$200.00 value by itself! Since the compiler generates assembler output, you can even modify the compiled code if you wish. You can then assemble it (M80) to produce REL files for the linker (L80). Of course there's a run-time library, and helpful user's manual, too.

**Eco-C** is designed for the **Z80™** CPU using either **CP/M** or **MP/M**. (Other versions coming soon.) The price is \$350.00 and the user's manuals are \$40.00. For more information, call or write:

**ES**  
ECOSOFT INC.

P.O. Box 68602  
Indianapolis, IN 46268  
(317) 255-6476



Eco-C is a trademark of Ecosoft Inc. Z80 is a trademark of Zilog and CP/M and MP/M are trademarks of Digital Research.

Circle no. 26 on reader service card.



# Printing Graphics Using the IBM PC

**T**he combination of the Color/Graphics Adapter and a printer capable of "dot graphics" provides a powerful utility function. The figure on page 36 shows an example of the image produced. PC-DOS at levels v.1.0 and v.1.1 does not provide direct support for this function. As this article is being written, v.2.0 was announced. I've heard that the new release corrects this omission, but my local suppliers can't supply v.2.0 as yet, so I'll ignore this new capability. All references to PC-DOS in this article should be assumed to refer to v.1.0 or v.1.1.

I've attempted to keep this at a "general" level, so that those of you who have "different" hardware may use the information to write your own utility. Specifically, however, the article (and included listing) is written for the standard IBM Color/Graphics Adapter and the original IBM Printer (EPSON MX-80) with the GRAFTRAX PLUS ROM installed! As I'm sure many of you are aware, the MX-80 produces quite variable results depending upon which control ROM is installed. The Graphics printer, provided on later models, should also work "as is," but minor adjustments may be required.

To introduce the "solution," it is first necessary to define the problem. In its simplest form, the problem is that of mapping. The color/graphics regeneration buffer contains a bit-encoded form of the displayed image. Dot matrix printers also use a bit-encoded form of the image to be printed. As you might expect, the two encoded forms are not even similar. The requirement for this utility, then, is simply that of mapping one bit-encoded form to another. Of course, before mapping can be performed, it is first necessary to understand the "rules" for encoding in both the input and output forms.

## by Dan Daetwyler

Dan Daetwyler, Route 5, Box 518A, Springdale, Arkansas 72764.

References are made to IBM-PC, PC-DOS, etc., which are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation, Armonk, N.Y., and to EPSON MX-80, GRAFTRAX PLUS, etc., which are registered trademarks of Epson America, Inc.

## Display Regeneration Buffer Format

For detailed specification of the input form, you are referred to the *IBM Technical Reference Manual* for the PC. This article considers only the medium-resolution graphic mode, and includes the basic information that describes the bit stream used in this mode. In this mode the addressable unit is the "pel," and the screen image is composed of 64,000 pels. The pels are "compressed" so that each byte of the buffer contains four pels, hence the regeneration buffer size is 16,000 bytes. Due to the compression, each pel must be two bits in size, giving four possible bit patterns (0 through 3). The zero pattern indicates the "background" color, while patterns 1 through 3 indicate which of the three possible "foreground" colors has been selected. Palette selection and background color selection are not germane to this article, so I'll ignore them.

So far, this encode seems simple. You need only visualize a string of bytes which are associated with the screen positions. The first byte of the buffer is the upper left corner of the screen. The four pels corresponding to the first four dots (left to right) at the upper left corner of the screen are in this byte. The second byte contains the next four dots, etc., until 320 dots have been defined (80 bytes). Unfortunately, this simple and straightforward representation now breaks down. The second row of dots on the screen is not the next 80 bytes of the buffer, but rather is the 80 bytes at an offset of 8000 in the buffer. The regeneration buffer is organized into two blocks or banks of 8000 bytes each. I won't bore you with the rationale behind this organization, since it's purely related to hardware design and addressing. From our viewpoint it's sufficient to know that even-numbered rows are stored in the first bank, while odd-numbered rows are in the second bank.

To summarize, medium-resolution graphic images appear in the regeneration buffer as they appear on the screen, left to right, top to bottom, but the pels are compressed four to a byte, and alternate rows are stored in alternate banks.

## Print Line Buffer Format

Dot matrix printing, on the other hand, considers a print "line" to contain eight rows of dots, left to right, top to bottom. The most significant bit of each byte corresponds to the top row of dots

in the print line. The printer used for the program provided offers two forms of dot matrix print: normal and high density. High density gives maximum resolution, so that was chosen. When operating in dot matrix, high-density mode, the printer will record 960 columns in the maximum print line (a column is a "dot"). Although one could map the graphic screen on a pel-to-dot basis, the image would be small, and no simulation of color would be possible. Since the maximum screen line contains 320 pels, dividing 960 by 320 gives us three dots per pel available. A little experimentation or computation shows that using a vertical dimension of two gives an image result that approximates screen proportion. Our mapping function, then, will map a pel to a 3x2 dot matrix. This also permits control of the dot density in this matrix to simulate color. Mapping for 100% density gives a very dark pel, while mapping for 30% density gives a light pel.

Now we can rough out the mapping function required. It must select pels from the regen buffer, by unpacking. These pels must be mapped to the corresponding 3x2 position in the printer buffer (left to right). The mapping function must also determine the row number of the pel and select from either the first bank of the buffer for even-numbered rows or the second bank for odd-numbered rows.

## Program Description

Having determined the method of mapping, let's look at one program (see listing on page 38) that uses this scheme. PRTGRPH is a small, totally self-contained utility that will perform this mapping. It is written to produce a ".COM" file, since such a file is easier to patch if a change in control streams is required. The constants and data areas are given at the start of the program, but we'll skip over all of them initially.

The program proper starts with the control procedure, PRTGRPH. Initialization consists of setting the extra segment register to the segment address of the regen buffer (0B800H), and using standard DOS functions to prompt for (and accept) a title. The title is then "terminated" by a "\$" and left in the title save area, LBUF, for later use. The printer is initialized by output of the control stream, LSPC. For the standard GRAF-



# 2500AD SOFTWARE INC.

offers you a variety of Cross Assemblers for your Z-80 CP/M® System.

## Z-8000 Cross Development Package \$179.50

**Instant Z-8000 Software!** This package allows development and conversion of software for the Z8001, 8002, 8003 and 8004 based machines on a 64K Z-80 CP/M machine. This powerful package includes:

- a Z-80 to Z-8000 Assembly Language Source Code Translator
- an 8080 to Z-8000 Source Code Translator
- Z-8000 Macro Cross Assembler
- Linker and Loader
- COM to Hex File Converter
- a 100 page User Manual
- a Zilog Z-8000 Technical Reference Manual

The Translators provide Z-8000 source code from Intel 8080 or Zilog Z-80 source code. This source code expansion is from 2% to 11%. The Translator outputs a worksheet and a Z-8000 source file. The worksheets show each line of 8080/Z-80 code, with notes to help the programmer to optimize performance, and further lower code expansion. It even comments lines it adds! The Z-8000 source code used by these packages are the unique 2500AD syntax using Zilog mnemonics, designed to make the transition from Z-80 code writing to Z-8000 easy.

## Z-80 Macroassembler \$49.50

**Power for larger programs!** This 2500AD macro-assembler includes:

- Zilog Z-80 Macroassembler (with the same powerful features as all our assemblers)
- powerful linker that will link up to 400 files
- Intel 8080 to Zilog Z-80 Source Code Converter (to convert all your Intel source to Zilog Syntax in one simple step)
- COM to Hex Converter (to convert your object files to Hex for PROM creation, etc.)
- 52 page User Manual

## 6502 Macro Cross Assembler \$79.50

**6502 software on your Z-80 machine!** This 2500AD software allows you to develop large, powerful assembly language 6502 programs on a Z-80 CP/M System. The program uses standard mnemonics with a straightforward Zilog Z-80 type syntax. This package includes:

- 6502 Macro Cross Assembler
- the powerful 2500AD Linker
- a 50 page User Manual

### Other Macro Cross Assemblers available:

- Zilog Z-8 \$79.50 • Intel 8748, 8749, etc. \$79.50

**All 2500AD Assemblers and Cross Assemblers support the following features:**

**Relocatable Code**—the packages include a versatile Linker that will link up to 400 files together, or just be used for external reference resolution. The Linker allows Submit Mode or Command Invocation.

**Large File Handling Capacity**—the Assembler will process files as large as the disk storage device. All buffers including the symbol table buffer overflow to disk.

**Powerful Macro Section**—handles string comparisons during parameter substitutions. Recursion and nesting limited only by the amount of disk storage available.

**Conditional Assembly**—allows up to 248 levels of nesting.

**Assembly Time Calculator**—will perform calculations with up to 16 pending operands, using 16 or 32 Bit arithmetic (32 Bit only for 16 Bit products). The algebraic

hierarchy may be changed through the use of parenthesis.

**Listing Control**—allows listing of sections on the program with convenient assembly error detection overrides, along with assembly run time commands that may be used to dynamically change the listing mode during assembly.

**Hex File Converter, included**—for those who have special requirements, and need to generate object code in this format.

**Plan English Error Messages**—

### System requirements for all programs

Z-80 CP/M 2.2 System with 64K RAM and at least a 96 column printer is recommended.

Z-8000 based versions of all programs are available. **Call 2500AD SOFTWARE, 303-752-4382.**

## Coming soon! Call for details.

- 8086 Macro Cross Assembler
- 8080 and Z-80 to 8086 Translator
- 8086 Relocating Macro-assembler for CP/M 86
- all 2500AD products running under CP/M 86

### I would like to order:

- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Z-8000 Cross Development Package    | <b>\$179.50</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Z-80 Macroassembler                 | <b>\$ 49.50</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6502 Macro Cross Assembler          | <b>\$ 79.50</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Zilog Z-8                           | <b>\$ 79.50</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Intel 8748, 8749, etc.              | <b>\$ 79.50</b> |
| Check one:   | total \$        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8" Single Density shipping/handling |                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5 1/4" Osborne (\$6.50 per unit)    | \$              |
|  | total order \$  |

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Ext. \_\_\_\_\_  
Make and model of computer system \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ C.O.D. (2500AD pays C.O.D. charges)  
☐ VISA or MasterCard #, Exp. Date (mo./yr.) \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
**2500AD SOFTWARE INC.**  
P.O. Box 441410 Aurora, CO 80014 303-752-4382



TRAX PLUS ROM, the printer control string:

Escape, A, 8

sets the printer to a line height of 8/72 inches. If you're using a different ROM, this control stream must be modified to match your ROM. A little experimentation using DEBUG to modify the control string should allow you to determine the proper line spacing for your printer.

Initialization is completed by setting the line count register (CX) to 50 (twice the lines on the screen), and the regen buffer register to a zero offset (SI). The main process loop at GRP1 is then entered. The call to PUTLNE will cause one print line to be generated and printed. The buffer register is stepped to the offset (start) of the next four display lines to be printed,

and the process loops when the line count is zero. The remainder of the code in PRTGRPH simply restores the printer to normal spacing and mode, prints the saved title, and restores the printer page to the start of the next page.

The next procedure, PUTPRT, simply puts a string (terminated by a "\$") to the printer. The code makes the function obvious, and I won't waste space describing this procedure.

PUTLNE clears the print buffer, builds the dot image, and then prints it. It's called once per line and is inserted in the program flow to preserve the entry values of the line counter and the regen buffer register. Useful work is performed by CLRBUF, BLDLNE, and PRTLNE which are called by this procedure.

CLRBUF again is a straightforward routine that simply pre-sets the printer buffer to binary zeros. PRTLNE simply prints the buffer, but in this case, it initializes the printer for dot matrix printing. This is done by output of the string BGRPH, which for the utilized ROM is:

Escape, L, 192, 3

This cryptic string tells the printer to enter high-density ("L") print mode for a line length of  $192 + (3 * 256)$ , or 960 dots. This re-initialization is required for each line, since the printer simply enters and stays in dot matrix mode for the byte count defined by this line length. It then returns to the mode it was in when it started the process.

BLDLNE is the basic mapping function. It begins by setting the print buffer register (DI) to zero, and an internal loop counter (BX) to the number of bytes in the line (80). A two-bit mask (0C0H) is set in the DH register, and the inner loop counter (CH) is set in the outer loop, OLP. The inner loop, ILP, begins by clearing the shift count (CL) and loading the first regen byte for this print line into the AL register. This byte is masked by the content of DH and the result tested for zero. If zero, this pel is background color and is skipped. If non-zero, the call to SAVPEL is executed. In either case, the logic flow picks up at PEL2 which steps the shift count by 2 and loads the next regen data byte.

SAVPEL, which will be discussed in more detail later, simply fills in the  $3 \times 2$  matrix with a dot pattern suitable for the color code determined by this masking process. Since the print line image is being built a pel at a time, left to right, the code at PEL2, PEL3, and PEL4 loads data from the appropriate bank of the regen buffer, and at the appropriate offset. Consider the first use of the routine. The SI register contains zero on entry, so the regen data load at ILP is of the first byte of the regen buffer, which corresponds to the first three dots in the first two rows of the print line ( $3 \times 2$  matrix again). The load at PEL2 is for the second two rows of the dot matrix print line, which correspond to the second row, first byte of the displayed image. It therefore is an odd-numbered row and must load from the second bank of the regen buffer (SI+2000H). The load at PEL3 is back to an even-numbered row, but it is now the third row of the displayed image (row 2 when considering zero as the first row), and must load from the first bank, second line, or offset 50H (80 characters into the buffer). The load at PEL4 follows the same logic, but it is again an odd-numbered row so the loading offset is 2050H.

Reaching STP, the code has completed the first three columns of the print line (eight rows), so the print buffer register

# At Last! bds C... Ver. 1.5

**Including a new Dynamic Debugger!**

**Look at these additional Features:**

- Compiler option to generate special symbol table for new dynamic debugger by David Kirkland. (With the debugger, the distribution package now requires two disks.
- Takes full advantage of CP/M® 2.x, including random-record read, seek relative to file end, user number prefixes, and better error reporting.
- Click option to suppress warm-boot
- New library file search capabilities
- New, fully-indexed 180 page manual
- ©CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

## NEW PRODUCT COMING!

Very soon we will announce a reasonably priced, source-included, floating point package (using BCD mantissas) designed especially for financial application running under BDS C. Watch this ad for details.

EACH  
ONLY

**\$140<sup>00</sup>**

PLUS \$2.50 SHIPPING  
KS. RESIDENTS ADD 4% SALES TAX

**DEALER INQUIRIES  
WELCOME**

Order w/check or money order to:

## DEDICATED MICRO SYSTEMS, INC.

112 N. MAIN, BOX 287, YATES CENTER, KS 66783

or call (316) 625-2361 mornings only

Robert Ward, Pres.



# Z80 Software

## SOFTWARE DESCRIPTIONS

**TPM (TPM I)** - \$80 A Z80 only operating system which is capable of running CP/M programs. Includes many features not found in CP/M such as independent disk directory partitioning for up to 255 user partitions, space, time and version commands, date and time, create FCB, chain program, direct disk I/O, abbreviated commands and more! Available for North Star (either single or double density), TRS-80 Model I (offset 4200H) or II, Versafloppy I, or Tarbell I.

**TPM-II** - \$125 An expanded version of TPM which is fully CP/M 2.2 compatible but still retains the extra features our customers have come to depend on. This version is super FAST. Extended density capability allows over 600K per side on an 8" disk. Available preconfigured for Versafloppy II (8" or 5"), Epson QX-10, Osborne II or TRS-80 Model II.

### CONFIGURATOR I

This package provides all the necessary programs for customizing TPM for a floppy controller which we do not support. We suggest ordering this on single density (8SD).

Includes: TPM-II (\$125), Sample BIOS (BIOS) SOURCE (\$FREE), MACRO II (\$100), LINKER (\$80), DEBUG I (\$80), QED (\$150), ZEDIT (\$50), TOP I (\$80), BASIC I (\$50) and BASIC II (\$100)  
**\$815 Value NOW \$250**

### CONFIGURATOR II

Includes: TPM-II (\$125), Sample BIOS (BIOS) SOURCE (\$FREE), MACRO II (\$100), MACRO III (\$150), LINKER (\$80), DEBUG I (\$80), DEBUG II (\$100), QSAL (\$200), QED (\$150), ZTEL (\$80), TOP II (\$100), BUSINESS BASIC (\$200) and MODEM SOURCE (\$40) and DISASSEMBLER (\$80)  
**\$1485 Value NOW \$400**

### MODEL I PROGRAMMER

This package is only for the TRS-80 Model I. Note: These are the ONLY CDL programs available for the Model I. It includes: TPM I (\$80), BUSINESS BASIC (\$200), MACRO I (\$80), DEBUG I (\$80), ZDDT (\$40), ZTEL (\$80), TOP I (\$80) and MODEM (\$40)  
**\$680 Value NOW \$175**

### MODEL II PROGRAMMER

This package is only for the TRS-80 Model II. It includes: TPM-II (\$125), BUSINESS BASIC (\$200), MACRO II (\$100), MACRO III (\$150), LINKER (\$80), DEBUG I (\$80), DEBUG II (\$100), QED (\$150), ZTEL (\$80), TOP II (\$100), ZDDT (\$40), ZAPPLE SOURCE (\$80), MODEM (\$40), MODEM SOURCE (\$40) and DISASSEMBLER (\$80)  
**\$1445 Value NOW \$375**

**BASIC I** - \$50, a 12K+ basic interpreter with 7 digit precision.

**BASIC II** - \$100, A 12 digit precision version of Basic I.

**BUSINESS BASIC** - \$200, A full disk extended basic with random or sequential disk file handling and 12 digit precision (even for TRIG functions). Also includes PRIVACY command to protect source code, fixed and variable record lengths, simultaneous access to multiple disk files, global editing, and more!

**ACCOUNTING PACKAGE** - \$300, Written in Business Basic. Includes General Ledger, Accounts Receivable/Payable, and Payroll. Set up for Hazeltine 1500 terminal. Minor modifications needed for other terminals. Provided in unprotected source form.

**MACRO I** - \$80, A Z80/8080 assembler which uses CDL/TDL mnemonics. Handles MACROS and generates relocatable code. Includes 14 conditionals, 16 listing controls, 54 pseudo-ops, 11 arithmetic/logical ops, local and global symbols, linkable module generation, and more!

**MACRO II** - \$100, An improved version of Macro I with expanded linking capabilities and more listing options. Also internal code has been greatly improved for faster more reliable operation.

**MACRO III** - \$150, An enhanced version of Macro II. Internal buffers have been increased to achieve a significant improvement in speed of assembly. Additional features include line numbers, cross reference, compressed PRN files, form feeds, page parity, additional pseudo-ops, internal setting of time and date, and expanded assembly-time data entry.

### DEVELOPER I

Includes: MACRO I (\$80), DEBUG I (\$80), ZEDIT (\$50), TOP I (\$80), BASIC I (\$50) and BASIC II (\$100)  
**\$440 Value NOW \$150**

### DEVELOPER II

Includes: MACRO II (\$100), MACRO III (\$150), LINKER (\$80), DEBUG I (\$80), DEBUG II (\$100), BUSINESS BASIC (\$200), QED (\$150), TOP II (\$100), ZDDT (\$40), ZAPPLE SOURCE (\$80), MODEM SOURCE (\$40), ZTEL (\$80), and DISASSEMBLER (\$80).  
**\$1280 Value NOW \$350**

### DEVELOPER III

Includes: QSAL (\$200), QED (\$150), BUSINESS BASIC (\$200), ZTEL (\$80) and TOP II (\$100)  
**\$730 Value NOW \$300**

### COMBO

Includes: DEVELOPER II (\$1280), ACCOUNTING PACKAGE (\$300), QSAL (\$200) and 6502X (\$150)  
**\$1930 Value NOW \$500**

**LINKER** - \$80, A linking loader for handling the linkable modules created by the above assemblers.

**DEBUG I** - \$80, A tool for debugging Z80 or 8080 code. Disassembles to CDL/TDL mnemonics compatible with above assemblers. Traces code even through ROM. Commands include Calculate, Display, Examine, Fill, Goto, List, Mode, Open File, Put, Set Wait, Trace and Search.

**DEBUG II** - \$100, A superset of Debug I. Adds Instruction Interpreter, Radix change, Set Trap/Conditional display, Trace options, and Zap FCB.

**6502X** - \$150, A 6502 cross assembler. Runs on the Z80 but assembles 6502 instructions into 6502 object code! Similar features as our Macro assemblers.

**QSAL** - \$200, A SUPER FAST Z80 assembler. Up to 10 times faster than conventional assemblers. Directly generates code into memory in one pass but also to offset for execution in its own memory space. Pascal like structures: repeat...until, if...then...else, while...do, begin...end, case...of. Multiple statements per line, special register handling expressions, long symbol names, auto and modular assembly, and more! This one uses ZILOG Mnemonics.

**QED** - \$150, A screen editor which is both FAST and easy to learn. Commands include block delete, copy, and move to a named file or within text, repeat previous command, change, locate, find at start of line, and numerous cursor and window movement functions. Works with any CRT having clear screen, addressable cursor, clear to end of line, clear to end of screen, and 80X24.

## DISK FORMATS

When ordering software specify which disk format you would like.

CODE	DESCRIPTION
8SD	8" IBM 3740 Single Density (128 bytes/26 sectors/77 tracks)
8DD	8" Double Density (256 bytes/26 sectors/77 tracks)
8XD	8" CDL Extended Density (1024 bytes/8 sector/77 tracks - 616K)
5SD	5.25" Single Density (TRS80 Model I, Versafloppy I, Tarbell I)
5EP	5.25" Epson Double Density
5PC	5.25" IBM PC Double Density
5XE	5.25" Xerox 820 Single Density
5OS	5.25" Osborne Single Density
5ZA	5.25" Z80 Apple (Softcard compatible)

### TPM INFO

CODE	DESCRIPTION
TPM I:	
NSSD/H	North Star Single Density for Horizon I/O
NSSD/Z	North Star Single Density for Zapple I/O
NSDD/H	North Star Double Density for Horizon I/O
NSDD/Z	North Star Double Density for Zapple I/O
TRS80-I	TRS-80 Model I (4200H Offset)
TRS80-II	TRS-80 Model II
VIS	Versafloppy I 8"
VIS	Versafloppy I 5.25"
TPM-II:	
VIIB	Versafloppy II 8" (XD)
VIIS	Versafloppy II 5.25"
TRS80-II	TRS-80 Model II (XD)

Prices and Specifications subject to change without notice.

TPM, Z80, CP/M, TRS80 are trademarks of CDL, Zilog, DRI and Tandy respectively.

**ZTEL** - \$80, An extensive text editing language and editor modelled after DEC's TECO.

**ZEDIT** - \$50, A mini text editor. Character/line oriented. Works well with hardcopy terminals and is easy to use. Includes macro command capability.

**TOP I** - \$80, A Text Output Processor for formatting manuals, documents, etc. Interprets commands which are entered into the text by an editor. Commands include justify, page number, heading, subheading, centering, and more.

**TOP II** - \$100, A superset of TOP I. Adds: embedded control characters in the file, page at a time printing, selected portion printing, include/merge files, form feed/CRLF option for paging, instant start up, and final page ejection.

**ZDDT** - \$40, This is the disk version of our famous Zapple monitor. It will also load hex and relocatable files.

**ZAPPLE SOURCE** - \$80, This is the source to the SMB ROM version of our famous Zapple monitor. It can be used to create your own custom version or as an example of the features of our assemblers. Must be assembled using one of our assemblers.

**MODEM** - A communication program for file transfer between systems or using a system as a terminal. Based on the user group version but modified to work with our SMB board or TRS-80 Models I or II. You must specify which version you want.

**MODEM SOURCE** - \$40, For making your own custom version. Requires one of our Macro Assemblers.

**DISASSEMBLER** - \$80, Does bulk disassembly of object files creating source files which can be assembled by one of our assemblers.

## HARDWARE

**S-100** - **SMB II Bare Board \$50**, "System Monitor Board" for S-100 systems. 2 serial ports, 2 parallel ports, cassette interface, 4K memory (ROM, 2708 EPROM, 2114 RAM), and power on jump. When used with Zapple ROM below, it makes putting a S-100 system together a snap.

**Zapple ROM \$35**, Properly initializes SMB I/II hardware, provides a powerful debug monitor.

**IBM PC** - **Big Blue Z80 board \$595**, Add Z80 capability to your IBM Personal Computer. Runs CP/M programs but does not require CP/M or TPM. Complete with Z80 CPU, 64K add on memory, serial port, parallel port, time and date clock with battery backup, hard disk interface, and software to attach to PC DOS and transfer programs. Mfr'd by QCS.

**50% Discount** on all CDL software ordered at the same time as a Big Blue (and for the Big Blue).

**APPLE II** - **Chairman Z80 \$345**, Add Z80 capability to your Apple II/II Plus computer. Runs CP/M programs with our more powerful TPM. Includes 64K memory add on (unlike the competition this is also useable by the 6502/DOS as well as the Z80), TPM, QSAL assembler, QED Screen Editor, and Business Basic. Mfr'd by AMT Research.

**Apple Special \$175**, Buy the Apple Z80 Developer at the same time as the "Chairman" and pay only \$175 instead of \$325.

### APPLE Z80 DEVELOPER

Includes: 6502X (\$150), MACRO II (\$100), MACRO III (\$150), QSAL (\$200), QED (\$150), LINKER (\$80), DEBUG I (\$80), DEBUG II (\$100), ZDDT (\$40) and BUSINESS BASIC (\$200)  
**VALUE: \$1250 NOW \$325**  
\$175 when purchased with AMT "Chairman" Board

## ORDERING INFORMATION:

VISA/MasterCard/C.O.D.

Call or Write With Ordering Information...



### OEMS:

Many CDL products are available for licensing to OEM's. Write to Carl Galletti with your requirements.

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

For Phone Orders ONLY Call Toll Free...

**1-(800) 458-3491**

(Except Pa.)

Ask For Extension #15

For information and Tech Queries call  
**(609) 599-2146**

# Computer Design Labs

342 Columbus Avenue/Trenton, NJ 08629





## MOTOROLA 68000 STRUCTURED MACRO CROSS ASSEMBLER

for CP/M-80\* (8" SSSD)  
EXORmacs† Compatible

**\$200**

Manual  
\$20



farbware

1329 Gregory  
Wilmette, Ill. 60091

\*Trademark of Digital Research

†Trademark of Motorola Inc

Circle no. 30 on reader service card.

is stepped by three. The mask is shifted to the next pel position, and the inner loop count decremented. This inner loop will execute four times (for the four pels in the screen byte), and then exit to a step of the regen buffer register, moving to the next four pels. The outer loop counter (BX is decremented, and the process continues until 80 regen buffer bytes have been processed. This corresponds to one display line, and the build function exits.

To complete the code description, SAVPEL simply converts the color code masked from the pel to a dot matrix code of suitable density and stores this code in the print line buffer. You'll note that the mask saved in the print line buffer is saved in a two-bit space (the two part of the 3x2 matrix) and is saved in three bytes (the three part). Since we don't know in which two-bit field the pel is located in this procedure, the test checks all four two-bit fields. It checks first for the presence of a "one bit" in the two-bit fields. If not found, it assumes that the color code is a two, since the routine would not be entered if the color code is zero. If a one bit is found, then a two bit is checked. If not found, the color code is one, while if found, the color code is

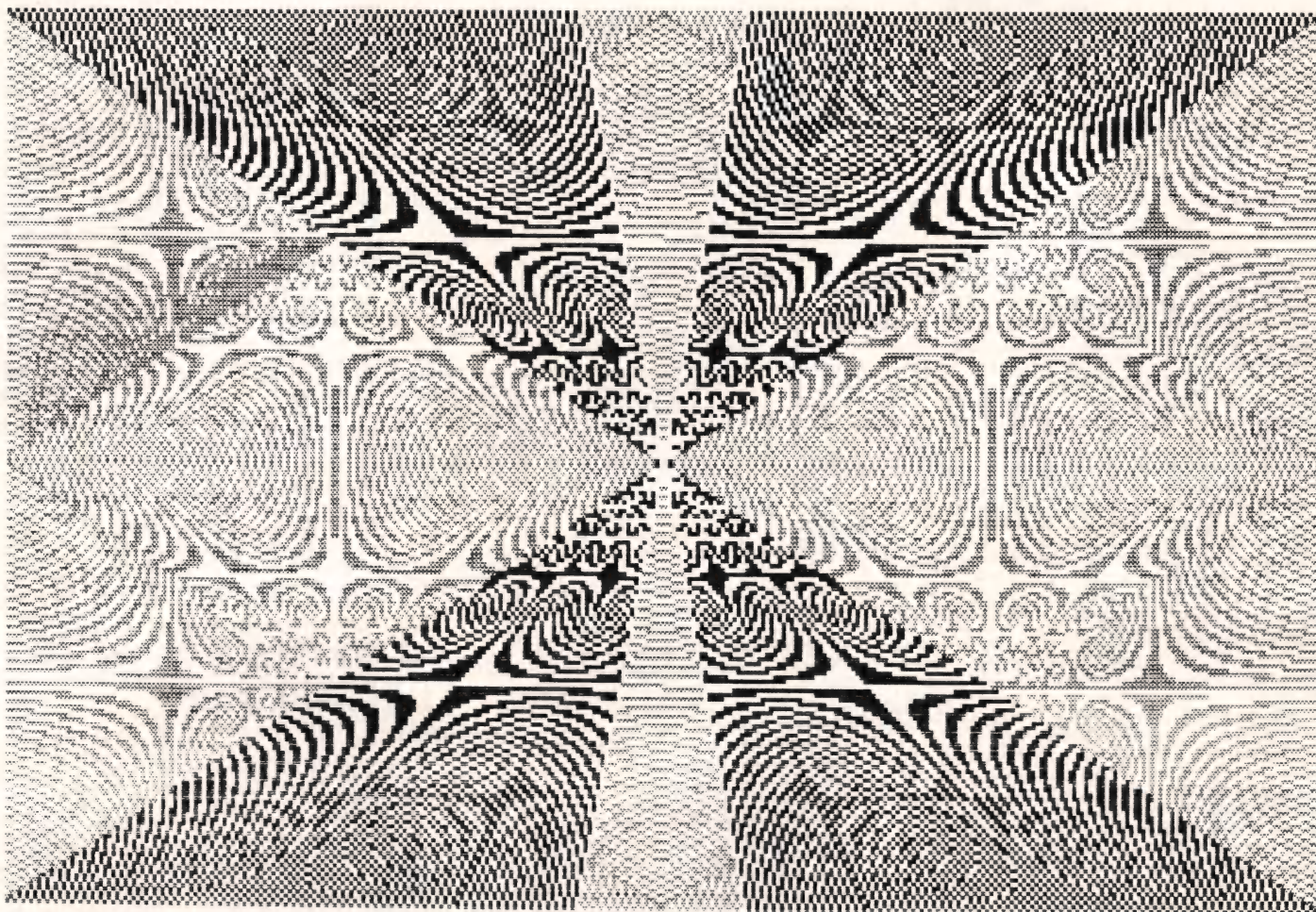
three. The DL mask and the CL shift may be modified to give different shade patterns. The one provided in the code seems to give a good contrast between colors, yet provides a pleasing overall density. You can try other combinations and select the one most suited to your printer (and your eye).

That's it. The listing is relatively well commented, so try reading through the code if this description doesn't seem clear.

### Assembly and Link

Key in the source code as shown in the listing, and assemble using either of the assemblers. If you have a different printer or control ROM, you should change the printer control strings to match your configuration. Link as you would any other program. The link will respond with a "warning" message informing you that there is no stack segment and will give an error count of one. Ignore this error message and execute EXE2BIN. Rename the resultant file "name.COM" and execute.

For those of you who are operating at PC-DOS v.1.0, you may not have the DOS utility EXE2BIN, which is almost necessary to produce a ".COM" file. You



Kaliedoscope

Figure 1



may, therefore, prefer an ".EXE" file. If so, you must add a stack segment, initialize your data segment register, initialize the stack for the eventual return to DOS, and change the PRTGRPH procedure to a "FAR."

### Use of the Utility

Use of the utility is primitive, with one big "hooker." The utility will print the content of the color/graphics regeneration buffer, *at the instant of execution*. How you invoke this utility without disturbing this buffer is a function of how you're configured. I'm working with both the monochrome and the color/display adapters, so it's easy for me. I simply arrange my graphics program so that it does *not* clear the graphics screen on exit, and switches back to the monochrome display before exit. That leaves the graphics regen buffer containing the image I want, and I can enter the command to execute this utility on the monochrome display. If you have only the color/graphics adapter, you'll have to be considerably more complex in your process. One trick is to include code in your display generation program that writes the entire regen buffer to disk under some condition. This utility can then be simply modified to load the buffer image into memory and point to it instead of the regen buffer.

Finally, this program is hereby placed in public domain. You may copy it, utilize it in your own work, etc. freely and without notification.

Although this utility is small and not too much keying is required, I will provide copy service. A single-surface diskette and a check for \$5 will get you a copy of the program source materials, object file, and an executable ".COM" file. A check for \$7.50 will get you a new Verbatim (or equivalent) containing the same materials. I'll furnish the return mailer and will ship UPS Blue Label unless otherwise instructed. Send to: Dan Daetwyler, Route 5, Box 518A, Springdale, AR 72764 (that's Arkansas, not Arizona).

If you have trouble/questions with this one, you can write me at the above address, or call 501-756-0212. (I'm usually around 24 hours, seven days.) Good luck and happy printing.

DDJ

(Listing begins on page 38)

#### Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 235

# MCDISPLAY™

## \$175.00

### THE BEST MBASIC DISPLAY INTERFACE EVER DEVELOPED!

Let MCDISPLAY handle the interface to the program user in your application program.  
For CP/M.

## ORDER YOUR COPY TODAY

CALL COLLECT (803) 244-8174

DEMO PACKAGE \$10.00    MANUAL \$25.00  
CHECK, MONEY ORDER, P.O., VISA, MASTERCARD



## MasterComputing Inc.

P.O. Box 17442  
Greenville, SC 29606  
(803) 244-8174

CP/M is a trademark of DIGITAL RESEARCH  
MBASIC is a product of Microsoft

Circle no. 50 on reader service card.

## HIGH PERFORMANCE UNIVERSAL NETWORK SYSTEM

Provides a high performance local data link to top level software:

CONSTITUTION  
TURBODOS  
CP/NET

your custom software

### UPNET FEATURES INCLUDE:

- **Automatic message routing** among network controller and up to 64 stations.
- **Error detection** and reporting handled automatically.
- **Flat cable connectors can be adapted** to any size and arrangement (Corvus 34-pin standard) to 50 pin through the use of an on-board wire wrap configuration area.
- **New technology microcontroller** and circuitry fits into compact enclosure (3 1/2 x 5 1/2 x 1 1/2).
- **Standard 4-conductor telephone wiring** (extension type) with modular connectors.
- **Test mode** enables simplified point-to-point communications.
- **Single wall mounted transformer** powers controller and many stations through LAN buss (no power required from Host computer).
- **375K baud network communications rate.**

Now you can add a local area network to single-user computers **FAST and EASY**. Simplified system is easy to install, plugs into 4-wire telephone jacks and connects to ANY computer with an 8-bit bi-directional parallel port with 3-bit control (Interface I.C.s: PIO, 8255A, etc.). Sample TURBODOS circuit driver listing and CP/M file transfer programs are provided to facilitate application development.

UPNET SYSTEM INTERFACE    \$189.00 (Quantity 1-9)

DEMO INQUIRIES INVITED



COMPUTER SYSTEMS LTD.

P.O. BOX 63069  
SAN DIEGO, CA 92138-3069  
(619) 272-1666

CONSTITUTION AND CORVUS are trademarks of CORVUS SYSTEMS, INC.. TURBODOS is a trademark of SOFTWARE 2000. CP/NET and CP/M are trademarks of DIGITAL RESEARCH, INC.

Circle no. 57 on reader service card.



# Printing Graphics on the IBM PC (Text begins on page 32)

```

COMMENT \
*****
*          Copyright 1983 - DD Systems - Springdale, AR          *
*****
*
*      Output Color Graphic Screen to Printer
*
*      This self-contained utility maps the "pel" maps of the color graphic
*      refresh buffer to the printer.  It assumes the image has been
*      loaded by other services.
*
*****\

;
CODE      SEGMENT PARA PUBLIC 'CODE'
          ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:CODE
          ORG     100H
BEGIN:    JMP     PRTGRPH
;
PRMPT     DB      'Enter Title: $'          ;Prompt for title line
LSPC      DB      27,'A',8,13,10,'$'        ;Sets printer to 8/72" spacing
BGRPH     DB      27,'L',192,3,'$'          ;Sets to hi-density dot graphics
NORM      DB      27,'@','$'               ;Resets to normal mode
CRLF      DB      13,10,'$'
;
LBUF      DB      80
          DB      82 DUP (?)                ;Title buffer
PBUF      DB      960 DUP (?)              ;Bit graphics buffer
          DB      '$'
;
PRTGRPH   PROC    NEAR
          MOV     AX,0B800H
          MOV     ES,AX                    ;Addressability of regen buffer
          MOV     DX,OFFSET PRMPT
          MOV     AH,9
          INT     21H                      ;Prompt for caption
          MOV     DX,OFFSET LBUF
          MOV     AH,10
          INT     21H                      ;Get title line
          MOV     AL,LBUF+1                ;Get entry length
          CBW
          MOV     SI,AX
          MOV     LBUF+2[SI],'$'           ;Set line terminator
          MOV     SI,OFFSET LSPC
          CALL    PUTPRT                    ;Set printer
          MOV     CX,50                     ;Print line count
          MOV     SI,0                     ;Start of regen buffer
GRP1:     CALL    PUTLNE                    ;Output one line
          ADD     SI,160                    ;  which is four screen rows
          LOOP    GRP1
          MOV     SI,OFFSET NORM
          CALL    PUTPRT                    ;Restore printer to normal
          MOV     SI,OFFSET CRLF
          CALL    PUTPRT                    ;Space line
          MOV     SI,OFFSET LBUF+2
          CALL    PUTPRT                    ;Output title
          MOV     CX,31
GRP2:     MOV     SI,OFFSET CRLF
          CALL    PUTPRT                    ;Space to end of page
          LOOP    GRP2
          MOV     SI,OFFSET NORM
          CALL    PUTPRT
          RET

```



```

PRTGRPH ENDP
;
;       Simple "put string" to printer
;
PUTPRT PROC     NEAR
    PUSH     SI
    PUSH     DX
PPLP:  MOV     DL,BYTE PTR[SI]
    CMP     DL,'$'           ;Check for "end of string" mark
    JZ      PPDNE
    MOV     AH,5
    INT     21H             ;DOS Printer call
    INC     SI
    JMP     PPLP
PPDNE: POP     DX
    POP     SI
    RET
PUTPRT ENDP
;
;       Output one graphic "line"
;
PUTLNE PROC     NEAR
    PUSH     SI
    PUSH     CX
    CALL     CLRBUF          ;Clear bit buffer
    CALL     BLDLNE          ;Build dot image
    CALL     PRTLNE          ;Output line
    POP     CX
    POP     SI
    RET
PUTLNE ENDP
;
;       Clear line buffer to null
;
CLRBUF PROC     NEAR
    XOR     DI,DI
    MOV     AX,DI
    MOV     CX,480
CBLP:  MOV     WORD PTR PBUF[DI],AX ;Clears line buffer to null
    INC     DI
    INC     DI
    LOOP    CBLP
    RET
CLRBUF ENDP
;
PRTLNE PROC     NEAR
    MOV     SI,OFFSET BGRPH
    CALL    PUTPRT           ;Set printer for dot graphic line
    MOV     SI,OFFSET PBUF
    MOV     CX,960           ; and output bit stream
PL1:   MOV     DL,BYTE PTR [SI]
    MOV     AH,5
    INT     21H
    INC     SI
    LOOP    PL1
    RET
PRTLNE ENDP
;
;       Build dot graphic bit stream in buffer
;
BLDLNE PROC     NEAR
    XOR     DI,DI           ;Dot buffer index
    MOV     BX,80           ;Loop count for line
    MOV     DH,0COH         ;Outer loop mask
    MOV     CH,4            ;Inner loop counter
    XOR     CL,CL           ;Shift for pel save

```

(Continued on page 41)



# Overbeek Enterprises

OVERBEEK ENTERPRISES is rapidly establishing a broad selection of inexpensive CP/M programs. We will be adding new selections continuously – as fast as we can bring them into the market, while making absolutely sure that each one is a real bargain. Substantial quantity discounts are available. Our average time to process an order is 2 days. If for any reason you cannot make one of our products run on your system, we will refund the purchase price.

**\$29<sup>95</sup>**  
**Menu-Plus**

**Menu  
System**

You've probably heard about the glories of menu driven systems. This powerful package developed by Capacity Inc. makes the ease of menu driven systems affordable to any CP/M user. Menu-Plus allows rapid, easy configuration of simple or hierarchical menus. You can hide the complexities of CP/M and allow single keystroke invocation of your programs. It's a user's dream. Both beginners and experienced operators will find Menu-Plus a significant enhancement. You do not have to be a programmer to install or tailor Menu-Plus on your system. In just a few minutes, you can easily create whatever new menus you desire with a text editor. Our competitors offer products in the \$75-\$150 range. We invite comparison of this product with any other menu system in terms of features or user friendliness. In terms of price there is no comparison.

**\$29<sup>95</sup>**  
**WSMX80**

**Wordstar/Epson  
Print Processor**

Can you print these on your Epson?

$$R = \frac{e^{-2\alpha t}}{(2\pi \sin \theta)^2} \times t_3/\tau \quad M = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} a \, d\theta$$

WSMX80 has been created for WordStar users that have an Epson MX-80 or MX-100 printer equipped with either the Grafrax or the Grafrax Plus option. By separating the printing function from WordStar, all of the features of the printer can be used to full effect. Now you can use alternate character sets, compressed fonts, italics, and a variety of other features based on the Grafrax capabilities. WSMX80 has been widely used at the University of Kansas for over a year and has proved to be an invaluable tool.

**\$29<sup>95</sup>**  
**Micro-WYL**

**Text  
Editor**

Tired of trying to use ED under CP/M? Here are just a few unsolicited quotes from our customers:

"I operate a software house in Central California and have used a lot of text editors over the years. Micro-WYL has to be one of the best I have ever used, regardless of price."

"Micro-WYL is undoubtedly the hottest bargain on the market."

"Thank you, thank you, thank you."

"This editor is perfect for writing in nearly any programming language. [I] . . . have no hesitation in recommending it to anyone whose requirements match the capabilities of this inventive piece of software." – From a review in Infoworld (11/15/82)

Now you can have the convenience of WYLBUR on any Z80 CP/M system.

**\$29<sup>95</sup>**  
**Disk Inspector**

**Disk  
Editor**

Have you ever been unable to read a file due to a bad sector? Have you ever erased the wrong file? Disk Inspector acts as a full-screen editor for diskettes. You can simply watch as sectors are displayed on the screen in both character and hex formats. When you wish to make the display pause, touch the spacebar. If you wish to alter a sector, it is a simple matter to move the cursor over the appropriate character, alter it, and have the sector rewritten.

Although Disk Inspector runs only on Z80 CP/M systems, you can inspect and alter normal (non CP/M) Apple diskettes, as well. The disk drives may be single or double density, single or double sided.

*Note: Disk Inspector requires an 80x24 screen on your CRT.*

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

WYLBUR is a registered trademark of The Board of Trustees of the Leland Stanford Junior University

WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro International

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8" SSSD        | <input type="checkbox"/> ALTOS Series 5   | <input type="checkbox"/> Northstar 5" DD |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Apple/Softcard | <input type="checkbox"/> Televideo TS-802 | <input type="checkbox"/> Advantage       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> KAYPRO II 5"   | <input type="checkbox"/> Osborne          | <input type="checkbox"/> Horizon         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> NEC 5"         | <input type="checkbox"/> Superbrain       | <input type="checkbox"/> Morrow Micro    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Zerox 820      | <input type="checkbox"/> Heath/Magnolia   | <input type="checkbox"/> Decision        |

**Amount:**

\$29.95 for Menu Plus \_\_\_\_\_ \$29.95 for Disk Inspector \_\_\_\_\_  
 \$29.95 for WSMX80 \_\_\_\_\_ \$2 for postage & handling \_\_\_\_\_  
 \$29.95 for Micro-WYL \_\_\_\_\_ **TOTAL** \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Make your check payable to: **Overbeek Enterprises**  
 P.O. Box 726  
 Elgin, IL 60120

To order C.O.D. or with a MasterCard or Visa call  
**312-697-8420** between 9 am and 5 pm (CST)



*"They want how much?!"*



# Printing Graphics on the IBM PC (Listing continued, text begins on page 32)

```

        MOV     AL,BYTE PTR ES:[SI]      ;Get screen byte
        AND     AL,DH                    ;Mask
        JZ      PEL2
        CALL    SAVPEL                   ;non-zero, so print blob
PEL2:    ADD     CL,2
        MOV     AL,BYTE PTR ES:[SI+2000H] ;Next row
        AND     AL,DH
        JZ      PEL3
        CALL    SAVPEL
PEL3:    ADD     CL,2                     ;Stepping shift count
        MOV     AL,BYTE PTR ES:[SI+50H]  ;Row three
        AND     AL,DH
        JZ      PEL4
        CALL    SAVPEL
PEL4:    ADD     CL,2
        MOV     AL,BYTE PTR ES:[SI+2050H] ;Fourth row
        AND     AL,DH
        JZ      STP
        CALL    SAVPEL
STP:     ADD     DI,3                     ;Step save buffer pointer
        SHR     DH,1
        SHR     DH,1                     ;Reposition pel mask
        DEC     CH
        JNZ     ILP                      ;Continue inner loop for next col
        INC     SI                       ;Step regen buffer ptr
        DEC     BX
        JNZ     OLP                      ;Outer loop
        RET
BLDLNE  ENDP
;
;      Save bit image for this pel - different "shade" for each color
;
SAVPEL  PROC    NEAR
        TEST    AL,55H                   ;One bit on
        JNZ     ONEB
        JMP     DOTWO
ONEB:    TEST    AL,0AAH                   ;Test for two bit
        JNZ     DOTHRE
;      The following is for a data bit of 01
        MOV     DL,0COH                   ;Load mask
        SHR     DL,CL                     ; and position
        OR      PBUF[DI],DL
        OR      PBUF[DI+1],DL
        OR      PBUF[DI+2],DL
        RET
DOTWO:   MOV     DL,80H
        SHR     DL,CL
        OR      PBUF[DI],DL
        OR      PBUF[DI+2],DL
        SHR     DL,1
        OR      PBUF[DI+1],DL
        RET
DOTHRE:  MOV     DL,0COH
        SHR     DL,CL
        OR      PBUF[DI+2],DL
        RET
SAVPEL  ENDP
;
CODE    ENDS
;
        END     BEGIN

```

End Listing



# The Game of Life

## on the IBM-PC

**C**omputer programs for running John Conway's Game of Life were quite popular a few years ago. The problem with these older simulations was usually their speed: a single generation on a ten-by-ten grid could take up to 90 seconds. Presented here is a version of the game for the IBM/PC computer. Features of this version are adjustable speed (with 2.7 generations/sec as a top speed), easy entry of the seed generation (via a screen-editor), and marking of cells due to be "born," and cells remaining alive each generation (as different from cells marked to die). This feature gives a better impression of fluidity on the grid.

This version requires only the IBM monochrome display to run, and will run under either MS-DOS or CP/M-86, since only calls to the IBM ROM are made.

### Background

The Game of Life takes place on a square grid. Every cell on the grid can be either alive or dead. Every cell on the grid has eight neighbors. Each generation, every cell on the grid is evaluated. The cell will remain alive if it has two or three neighbors, or will die if it has less than two (from loneliness), or more than three (from overpopulation). An empty cell

will have a "birth" (a live cell will be placed there the next generation) if it has exactly three neighbors. The game was developed by John Conway in 1976.

### The Program

The program is straightforward. When first run, the screen is cleared and the cursor is positioned in the center. The cursor may be moved by pressing the four arrow keys on the keyboard (Num Lock doesn't matter because the keyscan code is interrogated, not the ASCII code). A live cell may be deposited by depressing Ins, and a cell may be cleared by pressing Del. When the screen is complete, pressing Esc starts evaluation of the next generation.

The program stores the grid in the screen memory of the monochrome display. Associated with every displayable character on the screen are two bytes of memory, the low byte for the character displayed, and the hi byte for the display attributes (underlined, reversed, etc.). The program uses the attribute byte of every screen position as a second array to hold the next generation in while it evaluates the present generation.

After the time delay, subroutine *count* is called. *Count* counts the number of neighbors that every cell has, and decides whether or not the cell will be alive in the next generation. If it is going to be alive, the display attribute for that character is set to *rev*. If the cell is going to be dead, the attribute is set to *dark*. *Rev* and *dark* are reverse video and normal video in my listing, so when a cell is going to

have a birth or stay alive, it is inverted on the screen, but *rev* and *dark* can be changed to three and five, causing both to display as normal if the flickering this produces is annoying.

After all of the decisions regarding life and death are made, subroutine *update* goes through screen memory putting in the character for a live cell if the cell is supposed to be alive, or a dead cell if the cell is supposed to be dead, and resetting the attribute byte.

The program then looks for a user key press. If one has occurred, the program quits if it was an Esc, or changes the time delay value if it was a digit. Pressing 0 gives no delay, or about 2.7 generations per second. Pressing 9 gives a 3.5 second delay per generation.

### Expansions

The one problem with this implementation is that the screen doesn't have enough rows to allow a simulation of a complex colony. I would love to see an implementation of life in medium-resolution color graphics, with births in blue and deaths in red, but I don't have access to a color display, so that will have to wait. The program could also be cleaned up to make it run faster, but 2.7 generations a second is really fast enough for most applications. **DDJ**

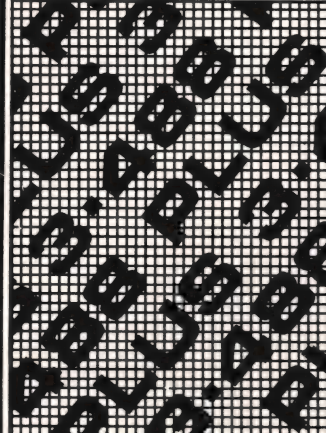
(Listing begins at right)

#### Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 237

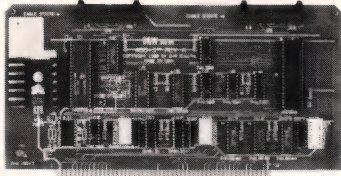
**by Simson L. Garfinkel**

Simson L. Garfinkel, 18 Dartmouth Lane, Haverford, Pennsylvania 19041.



## THE 488+3

IEEE 488 TO S-100 INTERFACE



**S-100**

IEEE-488

- Handles all IEEE-488 1975/78 functions
- IEEE 696 (S-100) compatible
- MBASIC subroutines supplied; no BIOS mods required
- 3 parallel ports (8255A-5)
- Industrial quality; burned in and tested
- \$375

(Dealer inquiries invited)

**D&W DIGITAL**

20655 Hathaway Ave.  
Hayward, CA 94541      415/ 887-5711

Circle no. 23 on reader service card.



# Game of Life (Text begins on page 42)

Comment \$

```
*****
*                                     *
*       The Game of Life             *
*                                     *
*****
```

John Conway's mathematical game of life, implemented on the IBM/PC, by Simson L. Garfinkel.

Written in 8088 assembly language using the Microsoft Macro Assembler.

Notes on running the program:

When program is run:

1. Screen clears.
2. User enters first generation from keyboard. Arrow keys move the cursor. INS key deposits a live cell, DEL removes a live cell, (in case the user makes a mistake.)
3. Pressing ESC starts program.
4. For each generation, cells which will have life on the next turn are inverted.
5. Screen is updated to next generation.
6. Keyboard is interrogated for command.
7. If ESC is pressed, program terminates.
8. If a number 0-9 is pressed, speed is selected. At speed 0, approx. 2.7 generations/sec are performed. At speed 9, each generation takes 3.5 sec.
9. program loops to #4.

\$

;global definitions

```
live    equ  02          ;character for a live cell
dead    equ  00          ;character for a dead cell

rev      equ  70h        ;reverse video (marks cell to live)
dark     equ   2         ;normal video  (marks cell to die )

time     equ  300        ;time delay base

TERM     equ  27         ;Character to exit mode

cseg     segment para public 'code1'
start    proc far
         assume cs:cseg,ds:nothing,ss:stack,es:nothing
```

;set up return location

(Continued on next page)



## Game of Life (Listing continued, text begins on page 42)

```
    push ds
    sub  ax,ax
    push ax                ;now I can go home when I'm finished.

    call Enter             ;Enter board
    mov  cx,0              ;initial delay, 0

main:
    push cx                ;save delay variable
    cmp  cx,0
    jz   s13

s1:   push cx
      mov  cx,time
s11:  push cx
      mov  cx,time
s12:  loop s12
      pop  cx
      loop s11
    pop  cx
    loop s1                ;what a time delay!

s13:  call count           ;Count up every cell's neighbours,
    call update           ;Update screen
    pop  cx               ;get back the time delay

    mov  ah,1             ;See if user has pushed a key
    int  16h
    jz   main             ;nope - loop back

    mov  ah,0             ;get the character out of the buffer
    int  16h

    cmp  al,TERM
    jnz  s2
    ret                   ;finished - go back to ms/dos

s2:   cmp  al,'0'          ;see if it is a speed command
    jb   main
    cmp  al,'9'
    jnbe main

      ;It's a number
    sub  al,'0'           ;now it goes from 0 to 9
    mov  ah,0
    mov  cx,ax            ;put it in cx
    jmp  main

start endp

Enter proc near           ;Subroutine to enter board
                                ;define scan-codes:
left equ 75
right equ 77
up equ 72
```



```

down    equ    80
point   equ    82
del     equ    83
esc     equ    1

```

```

call cls          ;clear the screen

```

```

;Registers are used as follows:

```

```

;DH - Y position

```

```

;DL - X position

```

```

mov dh,12

```

```

mov dl,40

```

```

e1:    mov bh,0          ;move the cursor to x,y position

```

```

mov ah,2          ;code for cursor move

```

```

int 10h          ;interrupt for cursor move

```

```

mov ah,0          ;set up to read the next keypress

```

```

int 16h          ;keypress read

```

```

cmp ah,left       ;make a rational decision about the users

```

```

jz go_left        ;entry.

```

```

cmp ah,right

```

```

jz go_right

```

```

cmp ah,up

```

```

jz go_up

```

```

cmp ah,down

```

```

jz go_down

```

```

cmp ah,point

```

```

jz go_point

```

```

cmp ah,del

```

```

jz go_del

```

```

cmp ah,esc

```

```

jnz e1           ;loop back - unknown command

```

```

mov dx,23*256    ;put the cursor at lower-left hand corner

```

```

mov ah,2

```

```

int 10h

```

```

ret              ;go back to caller

```

```

go_left:         ;move left if I can

```

```

cmp dl,0          ;in leftmost collumn?

```

```

jz e1             ;yes - go back

```

```

sub dl,1          ;no - subtract one

```

```

jmp e1            ;go back

```

```

go_right:        ;move right if I can.

```

```

cmp dl,79

```

```

jz e1

```

```

add dl,1

```

```

jmp e1

```

```

go_up:           ;go up if I can

```

```

cmp dh,0

```

```

jz e1

```

```

sub dh,1

```

```

jmp e1

```

(Continued on next page)



## Game of Life (Listing continued, text begins on page 42)

```
go_down:                ;go down if I can
    cmp    dh,24
    jz     e1
    add    dh,1
    jmp    e1

go_point:               ;put a live dot where the cursor is -- don't move it
    mov    al, live      ;it's the live character
gp2:    mov    cx,1       ;one character to write
    mov    ah,10         ;code to write character
    int    10h           ;do it
    jmp    e1            ;get next command

go_del:                 ;delete character at cursor
    mov    al, dead
    jmp    gp2           ;let go_point do the rest
Enter    endp

Cls    proc near        ;Subroutine to clear the screen
    mov    ax,6*256
    mov    cx,0
    mov    dx,24*256+79
    mov    bh,2
    int    10h
    ret
cls     endp

Count  proc near        ;Subroutine to count up every cell's neighbours
    ;Registers used:
    ;DH,DL:  Y,X of current cell being interrogated
    ;DS      :  Base offset - into screen memory
    ;DI      :  offset for character presently being looked at
    ;
    ;Outline for each character
    ; 1. Count up number of neighbours
    ; 2. If three neighbours, or if two and cell is live, put
    ;     a rev on the screen at the attribute position, else
    ;     put a dark
    ; 3. Go to next character

chk    macro    yy,xx
    local    ch1,offs
offs    equ    (xx+yy*80)*2
    mov     cx,[di+offs]                ;get byte to check
    cmp     cl, live                    ;check to see if this cell is alive
    jnz     ch1                        ;nope
    add     al,1                        ;yes - increase neighbour count
ch1:
    endm

endm
```

(Continued on page 50)





## IMPOSSIBLE? NOT WITH **SMARTKEY!**

**SMARTKEY™** is a unique utility that can redefine any ASCII character or function key to become anything you want. For example, "@" becomes "pip b:=a:~.pas[v]". With a single stroke, a key can represent a chosen character or string at the system level or within a program. Instantly. Without rewiring or soldering.

**SMARTKEY™** is completely transparent to the user. It resides on the top of memory and intercepts calls to the BIOS, translating system input to whatever you desire. You can even change a key definition while another program, such as WordStar™, is in operation... without interruption! It's perfect for programming, data entry or word processing.

"EXCELLENT" InfoWorld  
"VERSATILE AND RELIABLE" Lifelines  
"WORKS LIKE A CHARM" Microsystems

Think of the acceleration in productivity. Think of the versatility in keyboard layouts. Think of the possibilities. And, best of all, **SMARTKEY™** is only \$60.

Ask about **SMARTPRINT™**, **SMARTSCREEN™**, **SPOOL™** and other programs.

To order or obtain more information, call or write to:

### HERITAGE SOFTWARE, INC.

2130 S. Vermont Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90007/(213) 737-7252

SMARTKEY™ is compatible with all standard versions of CP/M™. Programs copyrighted by FBN Software.

WordStar™ is a registered trademark of MicroPro, Inc. CP/M™ is a trademark of Digital Research.



Circle no. 38 on reader service card.

## **SUPER FAST!** **Z80** **DISASSEMBLER** **\$69<sup>95</sup>**

- Two pass operation - generates labels at referenced locations
- Generates Zilog mnemonics
- Allows user defined labels
- Allows define byte, define word and define space directives
- COMPLETE cross-reference
- 28 page manual
- Output to console, list or disk device(s) in any combination
- Generates mnemonics for CP/M system calls
- Illegal instructions generate define byte sequence
- Start and stop at any location in file
- Source or complete listing type output

**SPEED** - disassembles a typical 17K .COM file, generating a 110K .Z80 file (over 10,000 lines of source) and a 52K .XRF file in less than 1 minute 45 seconds using standard bios and 8" SS/SD!  
*Available for Z80 CP/M and TRS-80 III*

### **SLR Systems**

1622 North Main Street, Butler, PA 16001  
**(412) 282-0864**

Terms: add \$2 shipping US, others \$5. PA add 6% sales tax.  
Specify format required. Check, MO, Visa, M/C, COD accepted  
Z80, CP/M, TRS-80 TM's of Zilog, Digital Research, Tandy Corp resp.

Circle no. 75 on reader service card.

## **Get HYPER about FORTH!** **HyperFORTH™ for the 68000 is here now!**

If you like FORTH, then you'll like it even more now.

If you have never tried FORTH because it seemed too primitive, then this system is for you!

Now you can develop programs in FORTH with the ease that you are accustomed to with more sophisticated operating systems. HyperFORTH™ is the result of years of professional FORTH development work started at a major U.S. Telescope Observatory.

HyperFORTH™ comes in two flavors —

HyperFORTH™, which is a conventional screen oriented FORTH system, but with many powerful system extensions, and

HyperFORTH+™, which is a revolutionary new development in FORTH systems, featuring dynamic file management, a full screen wordprocessor — like text editor, and all the great features of HyperFORTH™. With HyperFORTH+™ your productivity is improved by several orders of magnitude.

- Fully Multitasking • no limits on the number of concurrent tasks
- Full Feature 68000 Assembler • supports all opcodes and addressing modes
- Standard BIOS I/O interfacing • so that it can be used on nearly any system
- Relocatable Code Files • so your application can be compiled and run anywhere
- Fastest FORTH available on any machine! • Executes the Sieve Benchmark in 1.8 sec/pass (SAGE™ II Computer — 8MHz 68000, no wait states)
- Complete set of utilities
- Target Assemblers available for 6809, 6502, Z80, 8088/8086, PDP-11, NOVA, and 1802
- Metaforth included with HyperFORTH+™ for the production of ROMmable application code
- Extensive Technical Manuals, including source code listings!
- Many other advanced features
- SAGE™ version available off the shelf • other versions available on request
- Prices begin at just \$400 for HyperFORTH™

If you need a 68000 to run it on, we can also supply a SAGE™ computer.

For more information or to order a system, give us a call today!

SAGE is a trademark of  
SAGE Computer Technology

### **EFORTHright Engineering, Inc.**

Advanced Automation Systems  
7901 East Boojum Street • Tucson, Arizona 85730 • (602) 298-2456

Circle no. 32 on reader service card.



# New Software from CompuView

## Mainframe Features for Microcomputers

### MODEM-86 Communications for CP/M-86 and MSDOS

MODEM-86 is the first truly universal communication program. It allows you to access a dial-up computer, capture and store the data on disk, or transfer files back and forth (using X-ON/X-OFF). Single and multiple files (both ASCII and Binary) may also be transferred reliably with error checking/correction between any system running MODEM86 or the popular MODEM4 and MODEM7 programs. The help command, command menu (expert mode turns menu off), and directory display simplify operation.

The unique installation supports the IBM PC and Displaywriter, other popular 8086 computers and many S-100 I/O boards. Finally you can communicate with almost any other computer.

Version for CP/M-86 or MSDOS .....\$89  
For both CP/M-86 and MSDOS .....\$120

### V-COM DISASSEMBLER Labels, ASCII, Exceptional Speed

No other Z80 CP/M disassembler produces understandable source code as quickly as V-COM. It is INTEL and ZILOG compatible, and features easy to read code with a cross reference table. Best of all, it can create source code with user defined labels, storage areas, and ASCII strings.

Exceptionally speed - disassemble a typical 12K .COM file into a 76K .ASM file containing 7500 lines of source code and a 33K cross reference file in under two minutes with 8" SD floppies. (About five times faster than others).

Two user created auxiliary files can specify labels for 8 and 16 bit values and the location of storage areas, tables and ASCII strings. The disassembled code can be sent to the console, the disk, the printer, or any combination at once.

Each package includes a 30 page manual, sample program files and variations of V-COM compatible with the TDL, MAC and ZILOG assemblers. Feature for no other disassembler at any price even comes close. ....\$80  
Manual only .....\$12

### COMPUVIEW ADVANCED CP/M-86 FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER

Advanced features include built-in horizontal scrolling and screen line editing. Includes ability to read/write IBM CP/M-86 and PC DOS disks, emulation of popular CRT terminals, a menu driven configuration, higher disk capacity and serial file transfer with other computers. Special versions are available to support 80 track drives, TECMAR, DaVong and other hard disks.

CP/M-86 for IBMPC .....\$325  
Winchester disk version .....\$425

V-DISK - An extension to our CP/M-86 intended for software distributors. Allows production of common double density disks (Televideo 802, DEC VT180, NEC PC8000, SuperBrain, etc.) on the IBMPC .....\$500, plus \$40/format

### V-SPOOL - 16K Software Print Buffer

Instantly buffers up to 16K of text destined for the printer in memory. Instead of waiting for the text to print, you retain complete computer control while the buffered text is sent to the printer. Never loses your keystrokes! Your time savings will be substantial, and the operation as simple as a single command. Requires no hardware or software modifications, just CP/M 2.2. Occupies only 3K of memory plus the size of the variable print buffer .....\$79

### BIOS FOR CP/M-86 AND MSDOS

Call for details on CP/M-86 BIOS for popular S-100 disk controllers (track buffering available) and MSDOS BIOS for hard disks and CompuPro disk controllers.

### V-BUG - A Z80 Debugger

V-BUG is a combination ROM resident monitor, I/O handler and program debugger. Includes diagnostic and simple communication capability, flexible I/O assignments, CP/M compatibility, complete program debugging with a disassembler and EPROM burner. Commands are specified in full words or abbreviations, allowing unlimited expandability. Intended for installation into 5K of EPROM. Complete source code. ....\$75

**CompuView**  
PRODUCTS, INC.



# Now for Concurrent CP/M-86

# VEDIT-The Clear Choice for Programmers

## Plus Features for Fast & Efficient Word Processing

Increasing your productivity is what a good text editor is all about. VEDIT excels by giving you a unique combination of extensive and easy to use editing features, customizability and complete hardware support. So compare VEDIT. You'll find everything you expect in a good editor plus a variety of time saving features which only VEDIT offers.

VEDIT is fully user oriented. You can use the function keys on any keyboard, or a layout you are already familiar



with - simplifying your usage and easing your learning. While most editors lose text if you run out of disk space, VEDIT lets you delete files or change disks. VEDIT is the result

of continuous enhancement and feedback from our nearly 4000 users.

For program development it surpasses any other editor - with more extensive file handling, important command macro capability and special features for Pascal, PL/1, 'C', Cobol, Assembler and others. With VEDIT you will reduce your program editing time by 30% as compared to the best word processor.

For word processing, VEDIT has word wrap, adjustable margins, reformatting of paragraphs, word and paragraph functions and simple printing with imbedded printer control characters.

Command macros let you perform editing tasks you might otherwise not even attempt. Time consuming tasks for other editors (such as translations or extensive search/replace on many files), can be done by VEDIT without your intervention, even overnight if you choose.

VEDIT supports all of the new CRT terminals, video boards and 8080, Z80 and 8086 computers. We have been consistently first to support new computers - first for CP/M-86, first for MSDOS. And we will support you with any technical assistance you may need.

For the full story, purchase VEDIT risk free. Evaluate the 125 page manual and if you are not satisfied, return the package (disk unopened) for a courteous refund.

## COMPARE VEDIT

Feature	VEDIT	WordMaster	WordStar
True Full Screen Editing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Edit files one disk in length	Yes	Yes	Yes
Compact and fast	Yes	Yes	No
Display of line and column #	Yes	No	Yes
Set/Goto text markers	Yes	No	Yes
'Undo' key to restore line	Yes	No	No
Automatic Indent/Undent	Yes	No	No
Adjustable tab positions	Yes	No	Yes
Repeat function key	Yes	Yes	No
Text move and copy	Yes	Yes	Yes
Scratchpad buffers	10	Only 1	No
Load/Save buffers on disk	Yes	No	No
Flexible command mode	Yes	Yes	No
Multiple command macros	Yes	No	No
Directory display	Yes	No	Yes
Edit additional (small) files simultaneously	Yes	No	No
Insert another disk file	Yes	Yes	Yes
Unlimited file handling	Yes	No	No
Automatic disk buffering	Yes	Yes	Yes
Recovery from 'Full Disk'	Yes	No	Some
Change disks while editing	Yes	No	No
Startup command file	Yes	No	No
Program CRT function keys	Yes	No	No
Word Wrap and reformatting	Yes	No	Yes
Printing	Simple	No	Extensive
Print formatting	No	No	Yes
Menu driven installation	Yes	No	Yes
Support newest CRT terminals	Yes	No	No
Support smart CRT functions	Yes	No	Some
Customizable keyboard layout	Yes	No	No
Available for CP/M-86	Since 1981	?	?
Available for MSDOS	Since 1981	?	Yes

Please specify your microcomputer, video board or the CRT terminal version, 8080, Z80, or 8086 code, operating system and disk format.

VISA & MasterCard

### VEDIT - Disk and Manual

For 8080, Z80 or IBM PC .....	\$150
For CP/M-86 or MSDOS .....	\$195
Manual only .....	\$18

Zenith Z100 and Z89 • DEC VT180 • Televideo 802  
 TRS-80 I, II and 16 • Xerox 820 • Apple II Softcard  
 SuperBrain • NorthStar • Cromemco • Altos • Vector  
 MP/M • CP/M-86 • MP/M-86 • MSDOS • PCDOS

IBM Personal Computer and IBM Displaywriter

CP/M and MP/M are registered trademarks of Digital Research Inc. WordStar and WordMaster are registered trademarks of MicroPro International Corporation. Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. MS-DOS and Softcard are trademarks of Microsoft. TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corporation. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines.

# CompuView

**PRODUCTS, INC.**

1955 Pauline Blvd., Suite 200 • Ann Arbor, Michigan 48103 • (313) 996-1299

IN AUSTRALIA DISTRIBUTED BY SOFTWARE SOURCE PTY. LTD.  
 89 OXFORD ST., BONDI JUNCTION, SYDNEY - (02) 389-6388



## Game of Life (Listing continued, text begins on page 42)

```
    mov     ax,0B000H
    mov     ds,ax           ;offset value for monochrome display

    mov     dh,1           ;Start at 1,1 and go to 23,78
    mov     dl,1           ;to prevent wrap-around

c1:    mov     ax,160       ;get true offset from ds into screen memory
    mul     dh

    mov     cx,dx
    mov     ch,00          ;just get dl
    add     ax,cx
    add     ax,cx           ;ax:=(dh*80+dl)*2

    mov     di,ax          ;di:=ax
    mov     ax,0           ;ax will be used for neighbour counting

    chk     -1,-1          ;count number of neighbours
    chk     -1, 0
    chk     -1,+1
    chk     0,-1
    chk     0,+1
    chk     +1,-1
    chk     +1, 0
    chk     +1,+1          ;test all of the neighbours

    mov     cx,[di]        ;get byte to check
    cmp     al,3
    jz      give_life      ;life if has 3 neighbours
    cmp     cl,live        ;is it alive?
    jnz     give_death     ;no
    cmp     al,2           ;he lives if he has 2 neighbours and he is already
                           ;alive
    jnz     give_death     ;nope

give_life:                                ;make this one alive
    mov     ch,rev
    jmp     c2

give_death:
    mov     ch,dark
c2:    mov     [di],cx          ;put back on the screen

next_cell:
    cmp     dl,78          ;am I at the end of the X line?
    jz      c3             ;yes
    add     dl,1           ;nope
    jmp     c1

c3:    mov     dl,1
    cmp     dh,23          ;am I at the end of the Y line?
    jz      c4             ;yes
    add     dh,1           ;nope
    jmp     c1

c4:    ret                 ;yes - go home!
Count Endp
```



```

Update  proc  near                ;This updates the generation on the screen
        mov  ax,0B000H           ;Get screen offset
        mov  ds,ax

        mov  bx,24*80*2-2        ;loop through all of the screen but last line
u1:      mov  cx,[bx]             ;line
        cmp  ch,rev              ;is it to live?
        jnz  u2                  ;no
        mov  cl,live             ;yes
        jmp  u3
u2:      mov  cl,dead             ;no
u3:      mov  ch,dark             ;turn off reverse
        mov  [bx],cx             ;put it back on the screen
        sub  bx,2                ;loop back until done with the screen
        jg   u1
        ret                     ;go back to caller

Update  endp
cseg    ends

stack   segment para stack 'stack'
        db 30 dup('stack ')
stack   ends

end

```

End Listing



the  
**FRIENDLY COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE**

that has been **EASY TO USE** since 1978

- Auto Dial + Answer Turnkey package
- COMMX Smart Terminal and File Transfer Mainframe Protocols, CRC16 + X MODEM 7
- CONSOLX Remote System Access Control
- Bulletin Board System w/Data File Manager
- Utilities included for KeyMacros + Sort Dir
- Fortran available for Mainframe
- Detailed User Manual Available For \$20
- CPU License \$150 Object or \$900 Source
- Electronic mail subsystem

Contact Your Local Dealer  
or  
Call or Write For Free Brochure

**HAWKEYE GRAFIX**  
23914 Mobile,  
Canoga Park, Ca. 91307  
213 348-7909 U.S.A.

## Tired of The High Priced Spread? try the Poor Person's Spread Sheet

A Programmable Calculator is combined with a Screen Design System to yield a powerful spread sheet substitute.

### Features:

- User defined fields eliminate square look. Interactive screen definition.
- Simple programming language uses individual fields as variables. No row, column or group operations.
- 280 fields, 200 step program with conditional statements and branches.
- Online documentation and debug aid.
- 8 digit precision, elementary math functions.
- Pre-programmed applications include Real Estate Investment Evaluation, Check Book Balance, Calculator, Loan Payments and more.

### Requirements:

56K CP/M 2.2 or 1.4 with one disk  
80 x 24 video terminal with UP, DOWN, RIGHT, LEFT cursor HOME, CLEAR.

**\$29.95** (California residents add 6% sales tax), Manual \$4.00  
AVAILABLE ON 8 IN. IBM SD, NORTHSTAR DD  
OTHER FORMATS, INQUIRE

**Alan Bomberger**  
POOR PERSON SOFTWARE  
3721 Starr King Circle  
Palo Alto, CA 94306

CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research



# Series Expansion in Forth

**S**eries expansions are widely used in computers to generate precision non-linear functions. The usual approaches to series implementation use a lot of constants. This results in much space being used for headers or for stuffing all the constants into arrays, which makes checking and adding more constants awkward. Also, the mechanics of computing each series varies — some have only even and others only odd exponents, some have all exponents, some begin with a constant and others do not, etc.

A different approach, which places coefficient-exponent pairs into an array while preserving readability and access, is shown in screens 38-43, at right. The algorithm is identical for all series, regardless of first-term constant or exponent pattern. This approach, like Dr. Eaker's Case statement, permits the programmer to concentrate on the results rather than on the mechanics.

The first goal is to compactly store the data, which consists of floating-point coefficients and integer exponents. SERIES-CONSTANTS expects on the stack the number of terms to be computed. It then allots space for this number (1 byte) plus 7 bytes per term — one byte for the integer exponent and 6 bytes for the floating-point coefficient. This arrangement limits the number of terms and the exponent to 256, which would seem adequate for most needs. A header is compiled for the assigned NAME and the number of terms is stored in the first byte of the allotted space.

Next, the coefficients and exponents are written in the eminently readable format shown in Screen 227 (on page 55) which puts them on the stack in the reverse of the order shown, with the smallest exponent on top. Screen 228 contains the code to obtain the proper sign and to reduce the angle to within less than 360°.

These constants and exponents are next loaded into the allotted space with the phrase "n NAME LOAD-CONSTANTS." The number of constants to be stored is checked against the number for which space was allotted, and the

## Series Expansion

Screen # 38

```
0 ( Series Expansion Statement by W.C. Gates 11-21-82 )
1 0 VAL NEXTADD F0 FVAL FACCUM
2 0 VARIABLE POWER 0 VARIABLE NEXTEXP
3 : OVARS F0 TO FACCUM 0 POWER ! ; ( Zero FACCUM, POWER )
4
5 ( NGET does z add ... z add n with add+1 in NEXTADD )
6 : NGET DUP 1+ TO NEXTADD C@ ;
7
8 ( n SERIES-CONSTANTS name defines the storage space for an
9 ( array which contains [number of terms] [exp. of 1st term] )
10 ( [FP coefficient of 1st term] [exp of 2nd term][next coeff.] )
11 ( exponents rise monotonically, but gaps OK )
12 : SERIES-CONSTANTS
13 <BUILDS DUP HERE C! 7 * 1+ ALLOT ( for 6-byte floating- )
14 DOES> ; ( point numbers )
15 -->
```

Screen # 39

```
0 ( Series Expansion-- LOAD-CONSTANTS )
1 (
2 ( LOAD-CONSTANTS stores the pre-computed coefficients into the )
3 ( space allotted by SERIES-CONSTANTS. These coefficients must be )
4 ( on the stack already, together with the exponent for each )
5 ( Cn exp[n] C1 exp1 C0 exp0 n add ... for example )
6 : LOAD-CONSTANTS DUP 1+ TO NEXTADD ( store add of 2nd byte )
7 >R DUP R> ( DUP n under address )
8 C@ ?PAIRS ( fetch allotted n, QUIT if not same )
9 0 DO ( DO n times )
10 NEXTADD C! ( store exponent at next byte )
11 NEXTADD 1+ TO NEXTADD ( point to next byte )
12 NEXTADD F! ( store coefficient )
13 NEXTADD 6 + TO NEXTADD ( point past stored coeff. )
14 LOOP ;
15 -->
```

Screen # 40

```
0 ( Series Expansion--continued )
1 ( TERM raises z to the power stated in the first byte of each )
2 ( term/constant location, starting with the value z^n of the )
3 ( previous term. )
4
5 ( z z^n ... z z^[n+x] z^[n+x] , NEXTADD points to exp. )
6
7 : TERM
8 NEXTADD C@ NEXTEXP ! ( store target exponent )
9 BEGIN
10 POWER @ NEXTEXP @ = 0= ( current exp. = target exp? )
11 WHILE ( if not, )
12 FOVER F# 1 POWER +! ( raise exponent 1, inc. POWER )
13 REPEAT ( repeat until current=target, )
14 FDUP ; ( then FDUP and exit. )
15 -->
```

OK

**by Wendall C. Gates**

Wendall C. Gates, PE, Advanced Instrumentation Inc., Box 2070, Santa Cruz, California 95063.



## Screen # 41

```

0 ( Series Expansion -- ADD-TO )
1
2 ( ADD-TO fetches the next coefficient and multiplies it with )
3 ( z^n on TOS, then adds result to FACCUM, and points )
4 ( NEXTADD to exponent of next term. )
5
6 ( z z^n z^n .... z z^n )
7
8 : ADD-TO
9   NEXTADD 1+ TO NEXTADD      ( point to coefficient )
10  NEXTADD F@ F*              ( fetch and multiply x z^n )
11  FACCUM F+ TO FACCUM        ( add to cumulative total )
12  06 NEXTADD + TO NEXTADD ;   ( point to exp. of next term )
13
14 -->
15

```

## Screen # 42

```

0 ( Series Expansion-- SERIES )
1 ( Used as z [name] SERIES ... for value z. )
2 ( number of terms is defined in [name] )
3
4 : SERIES
5   OVARs >R F1 R>           ( set variables to 0, F1 to stack )
6   NGET 0 DO                ( get # of terms for loop )
7     TERM ADD-TO            ( calculate term and add to total )
8     LOOP
9   FDROP FDROP              ( drop calculation values )
10  FACCUM ;                 ( leave accumulated value on stack )
11  ;S
12
13
14
15

```

## Screen # 43

```

0 ( SERIES expansion-- BY-N and BY-EXP , fetching/storing exp. )
1 ( BY-N leaves the address of the nth exponent-coefficient pair )
2 ( used as .... n NAME-CF BY-N followed by F@ or F! )
3
4 : BY-N 2DUP @ >           ( test for n inside array )
5   IF CR ." n is outside array." QUIT ENDIF
6   2 + SWAP 7 * + ;        ( point to coeff. in nth term )
7
8 ( .. n NAME-CF BY-EXP leaves the address of coeff. with exp. n )
9
10 : BY-EXP NGET SWAP 0 FLAG ! ( n to TOS, add+1 to NEXTADD )
11   BEGIN DUP NEXTADD C@ =   ( compare to term exp )
12   IF 1 ELSE OVER          FLAG @ = ( no more than n terms )
13   IF CR ." Exponent not found." QUIT ENDIF
14   0 1 FLAG +! NEXTADD 7 + TO NEXTADD ENDIF ( next term )
15   UNTIL 2DROP NEXTADD 1+ ; ;S

```

OK

DDJ

## Screen # 45

```

0 ( Derivative Calculations--N derivatives of n-order polynomial.)
1 ( Method from Hoffman, DDJ April 81, implm by W.C.Gates Dec 82)
2 FO FVARIABLE EVAL-POINT 0 VARIABLE POLY-ARRAY
3 : GEN.ARRAY

```

exponent-coefficient pairs are stored into the space. Only one header is required for all the exponents and coefficients.

Computation is done by SERIES, which expects a floating-point value and the beginning address of the data space, left by NAME-CF of the series. The first byte is the number of terms, which is used as the DO-LOOP index. TERM raises the power of the base value until it matches the next stored exponent. ADD-TO fetches the matching coefficient, multiplies it with the raised base value, and accumulates the total in ACCUM. This sequence is repeated  $n$  times to generate and add up  $n$  terms. Exponents may increase in any monotonic pattern. A series in half-power exponents, frequently encountered in flow measurement, may be generated by taking the square root of the base value before using it to compute the series.

In some applications, adaptive control for example, it may be necessary to modify the series coefficients during operation. This feature is provided by BY-N, used as "n NAME-CF BY-N," which leaves the address of the  $n$ th coefficient in the series. The word BY-EXP similarly leaves the address of the coefficient of the term whose exponent is  $n$ .

Where evaluation of polynomial derivatives is required, a slower and less compact method is implemented, in Screens 45-49 (pages 53-55). The polynomial coefficients are transferred to a working array, with floating-point 0s inserted for the absent coefficients. This array is then processed by CALC.DERIVS, resulting in the coefficient values being replaced by the  $n$  derivative values, including the value of the polynomial itself in the first location. The values of the  $n$  derivatives are then fetched as required using N DERIV. For an explanation on the mathematical method, see the article by R.A. Hoffman in *Dr. Dobb's Journal*, April 1981.

The screens provided are written for a floating-point package which uses a 6-byte format for floating-point numbers. For 4-byte formats, change the 6s and 7s to 4 and 5. The floating-point coefficients are handled as groups of bytes, so the program is indifferent to the internal sign-exponent-mantissa format.

(Listing begins on page 52)

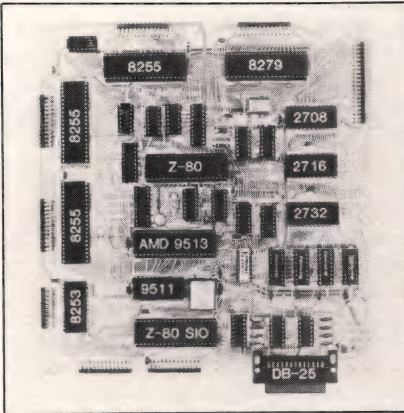
## Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 239

(Continued on next page)



# FREE BASIC Z-80 BOARD COMPUTER



## The MASTER CONTROLLER BOARD contains:

- Z-80 Microprocessor
- 72-Parallel I/O lines; three 8255s
- Keyboard controller: 8279
- 12K-EPROM: three sockets for 2708, 2716, 2732
- 2K-RAM: 2114s
- 8-Sixteen bit counter timer channels: one 8253 and one AMD 9513
- 2-Serial I/O ports; one Z-80 SIO chip. One port is RS-232 W/DB-25
- 1-High speed arithmetic processor: AMD 9511

A bus expansion connector is provided

**All this on one board less than nine inches on a side**

Bare Controller Board with Doc. \$49.95

Free Controller Basic is a public domain Tiny Basic that can IN and OUT ports, PEAK and POKE RAM, CALL assembly language programs, and use either DECIMAL OR HEXIDECIMAL numbers. In a 2716. Requires 2k RAM, SIO, 8253 (baud gen.) With the BARE BOARD \$14.95 Alone \$19.95 TDL monitor program allows a CRT or TTY to control the MASTER CONTROLLER BOARD. Requires 2k RAM, SIO, 8253 (baud gen.), 4Mhz XTAL. Includes Complete Listing on a 2732 \$69.95

Assembled TINY BASIC CONTROLLER BOARD has 2k RAM, SIO, 8253 (baud gen.), 8255. This arrangement gives 24 I/O lines, 2 spare counter timer channels, and a serial channel available after using one counter timer channel as a baud gen. and one serial channel to talk to a terminal or computer. Functions can be expanded by adding additional RAM/ROM, I/O and processing chips. EXPANDABLE SPECIAL \$299.99

OEM & Dealer Inquiries Welcome  
USA & CANADA include \$4.95 postage & handling. We ship World Round. Please include 20% for shipping plus \$5 handling we refund the excess.

## SPACE-TIME PRODUCTIONS

2053 N. Sheffield  
Chicago, Illinois 60614  
(312) 327-0391

## Series Expansion

(Listing continued, text begins on page 52)

```

4 10 DUP                      ( highest anticipated order )
5 HERE DUP POLY-ARRAY !      ( beg. address to POLY-ARRAY )
6 C!                          ( store highest order in 1st byte )
7 1+ 7 * 1+ ALLOT ;          ( allot space for order+1 terms,
8                             ( each of which is exp-byte plus float# )
9
10 : GET.ORDER                ( expects add. of coef. array, fetches order, )
11   DUP C@                   ( which is exponent of last term, to TOS )
12   1- 7 * 1+ +
13   C@ ;
14 GEN.ARRAY                  ( allots array when LOAded. )
15 -->

```

### Screen # 46

```

0 ( Derivative Calculations -- FILL.ARRAY transfers coeff's from )
1 ( permanent array to working array, filling F0 for absent coeffs )
2 : FILL.ARRAY                ( poly-array-add coef-array-add .... )
3   DUP GET.ORDER             (      padd cadd n .... )
4   >R OVER R> DUP ROT C!      ( store order in 1st byte )
5   >R 1+ SWAP 1+ R> 1+ 0      ( point to exp.bytes, loop n+1 times )
6   DO OVER C@ I =             ( print exp, test for equal exp's )
7   IF   DUP I SWAP C!         ( if =, move exp. )
8     1+ DUP 6 + SWAP ROT 1+ DUP 6 + ( and calc. next add's )
9     ROT ROT SWAP >R
10    F@ R> F! SWAP
11    ELSE DUP 7 + SWAP
12    DUP I SWAP C!             ( if not = stuff F0 )
13    1+ >R F0 R> F!           ( point to next work.add )
14    THEN                     ( but try again at same loc in source )
15    LOOP 2DROP ; -->

```

### Screen # 47

```

0 ( Derivative Calculation -- *FACS multiplies terms by n! )
1
2 : *FACS                      ( empty stack .... same )
3   F1 POLY-ARRAY @ DUP 16 + SWAP ( F1>stack, point to ^2 term )
4   C@ 1+ 2                     ( n+1, 2 = for 2 to n )
5   DO
6     I SWAP DUP DUP >R >R >R    ( I>stk, add's to ret. stk )
7     S->D D>F                  ( convert I to floating # )
8     F* FDUP R> F@ F*           ( x prev. "!", x coeff, )
9     R> F!                     ( store product back )
10    R> 7 +                     ( point to next coeff. )
11    LOOP
12    DROP FDROP ;              ( leave stack clean )
13
14 -->
15

```

OK

### Screen # 48

```

0 ( Derivatives Calculation -- CALC.DERIVS performs calculations )
1 ( replacing coef's with values in working array. )
2 : CALC.DERIVS                ( <point of evaluation--F#> <series-name>.. )
3   >R EVAL-POINT F!           ( store X1 value to EVAL.POINT )
4   POLY-ARRAY @ DUP R>        ( work-add to stack, R> series-array-add )
5   FILL.ARRAY C@ DUP          ( coefs into work-array, filling F0's )
6   1- SWAP 0                   ( ...N-1 N 0 )
7   DO DUP DUP I 1- SWAP

```



```

8 DO ( limit is 1st index, index is )
9 I 1+ POLY-ARRAY @ BY-N F@ ( N-1 minus iteration # )
10 EVAL-POINT F@ F* ( prev.coeff. x point value )
11 I POLY-ARRAY @ BY-N DUP >R ( add above to current coeff )
12 F@ F+ R> F!
13 1- -1 +LOOP DROP
14 LOOP
15 *FACS ; --> ( each coef x n factorial )

```

Screen # 49

```

0 ( Derivatives Calculation-- DERIV fetches nth derivative value )
1 ( checks for out-of bounds request, non-destructively )
2 : DERIV
3 DUP POLY-ARRAY @ DUP
4 ROT SWAP C@ >
5 IF 5 SPACES ." Requested too high a derivative. " 2DROP
6 ELSE 2+ SWAP 7 * + F@
7 THEN ; ;S
8
9 USE OF DERIVATIVES CALCULATION
10 Define largest order polynomial to be used; add 1 to order and
11 insert this value into Screen 45, line 4. Then 45 LOAD.
12
13 <F#evaluation point> <series-coeff-name> CALC.DERIVS... does
14 the calculations, N DERIV puts the nth derivative value on
15 the stack.

```

OK

Screen # 227

```

0 ( Floating Point-- SINE )
1 6 SERIES-CONSTANTS SINE-CF ( allot storage space )
2 ( coefficients exponents )
3
4 -2.50521084 X -8 11 ( monotonically )
5 2.75573192 X -6 9 ( decreasing )
6 -1.98412698 X -4 7 ( exponents )
7 8.33333333 X -3 5
8 -1.66666667 X -1 3
9 F1 1
10 6 SINE-CF LOAD-CONSTANTS ( n [name] LOAD-CONSTANTS )
11 : [SINE] SINE-CF SERIES ;
12
13 ( "X" is used for floating point entry to permit using "E" in )
14 ( reading hex keypads. F1 is 1.0 floating point. )
15 -->

```

Screen # 228

```

0 ( Trig Package -- SINE continued )
1
2 : ANGLE-PREP ( convert to rads if reqd )
3 FPI F/MOD FABS FIX D->S ( get # of half circles )
4 DUP 0= IF DROP ELSE >R ( x -1, is - for 2nd half )
5 F1 R> 0 DO ( +1 for 1st, -1 for 2nd )
6 F1 FMINUS F* LOOP ( apply sign to angle <180 d. )
7 F* ENDIF ; ( calculate sine series )
8
9 : FSIN
10 DEG-RAD 0= IF DEG>RAD ENDIF ( using degrees? convert >rads )
11 ANGLE-PREP [SINE] ; ( strip full turns, calc. and )
12 ( apply sign, calc. value )
13 ;S
14
15

```

End Listing

# polyFORTH II

## Level 2

### for the IBM-PC

#### ■ Multitasking

High performance multi-tasking OS. Any number of background tasks. Concurrent operation of monochrome and color monitor. Concurrent printer operation.

#### ■ Floating-Point

8087 Math Co-processor support, including complete 8087 Assembler plus high-level command set for floating point and integer arithmetic and transcendental functions.

#### ■ Compatibility

IBM DOS file interface utility allows access to files created under IBM DOS with FORTH's improved performance and power.

#### ■ On-Line Documentation

as well as over 700 pages of supporting documentation including *Starting FORTH* by Leo Brodie and 360-page *User's Manual*.

#### ■ Turnkey-compiler™

Utility for making binary turnkey applications. Such programs can be resold without license fee under specific conditions.

#### ■ A Professional quality Forth designed by FORTH INC at only \$295.

*It's the Real Thing*

Distributed by

**Forth Technology**

432 15th Street ■ Santa Monica, CA 90402

**(213) 372-8493**

Call or write for details. Dealers inquiries invited.  
Ordering info: check, credit card or COD  
California residents: add 6½% sales tax.



# Fast Matrix Operations

## In Forth, Part 1

It is fairly well-known that among various languages having software-implemented floating point, there is little practical difference in the speed at which number-intensive programs run. The reason for this small difference is that a large proportion of total program run time is spent on the floating-point routines that are written in assembly language and are therefore essentially the same for every language. Since most languages developed under this condition, it is doubtful that any need for faster numerical operations influenced their evolution. With the advent of hardware-implemented floating point in the form of numeric coprocessors such as the 8087, 80287, and 16081, a situation arises in which most of the popular numerical languages are incapable of efficiently utilizing their speed. This deficiency is most true of interpreted languages such as BASIC and APL.

In my quest for a faster alternative, I have found what I believe to be an ideal in an unpopular floating-point language, Forth. More specifically, I have found Polyforth for the IBM PC to be best for floating-point applications because it uses the 8087 register stack as an extra Forth stack and it includes the 8087 instruction set in its assembler. By using the assembler, it is not unusual for a numerically intensive program to run 100 times faster in Forth than in standard BASIC.

From the viewpoint of programming convenience, APL is the Rolls Royce of numeric languages. The enthusiasm of APL users easily matches that of Forth users, although each group loves their language for entirely different reasons. APL is characterized by syntactically simple commands that operate on entire arrays rather than on single numbers. Generally, the shortest program for performing a given task can be written in APL. APL does, however, have a reputation for being slow.

I have found that it is not at all difficult to write Forth programs that resemble APL commands. For example, consider the following phrase for performing matrix multiplication in Forth:

**by Steven A. Ruzinsky**

Steven A. Ruzinsky, 2110 S. Austin Blvd., Cicero, Illinois 60650.

' A ' B ' C A\*

Here, A\* is the matrix multiplication operator and A, B, and C are arbitrary conformable matrices. In algebraic notation,  $C = AB$ . The advantage of Forth over APL is, of course, speed. The program represented above will multiply two 10th-order square matrices in 0.1 seconds. APL users are invited to present benchmarks for comparison.

In this first of a three-part series, some fundamental Forth matrix utilities will be presented. In the second installment, programs for the classical matrix operations such as matrix addition, multiplication, and inversion, plus some equally useful but more unusual operations, will be presented. The third part will be concerned with matrix applications. If reader response is favorable, more items on matrix applications could be forthcoming.

These programs require: (1) the IBM PC with more than 64 KB, preferably 320 KB, of RAM; (2) an 8087 numeric coprocessor installed in the empty socket next to the 8088 (dipswitch SW1-2 must be off); and (3) Polyforth Level 2 for the IBM PC from Forth, Inc.

### The Programs

The fundamental programs are presented in screens 207 to 209 (page 57). A description of these programs follows:

**a!, a@, etc.** — Fast concatenated 16-bit variable stores and fetches. These will be used within many of the succeeding programs.

**matrix** — Defines a character string as a matrix. Usage example:

```
10 20 matrix X
```

Here, X is defined as a matrix of 10 rows by 20 columns. Such a matrix has the following properties:

- The data contained in the matrix resides outside the Forth dictionary and can occupy all available memory beyond the first 64 KB segment of RAM.
- Two 64-bit numbers can be stored in each matrix element. Thus, X in the above example can be considered as two interlaced matrices of real numbers or a single matrix of complex numbers. Operators subscripted with 1 and 2 will respectively apply to the first or second of the two "interlaced" matrices,

whereas unsubscripted operators will apply to the matrix as a whole.

- Indexing of the matrix elements is from (0,0) to (m-1,n-1) where m is the number of rows and n is the number of columns.

**variable** — Defines a character string as a 16-byte variable outside the first 64 KB of RAM. Usage example:

```
variable Y
```

**forget** — Erases a matrix or variable in a manner analogous to the standard Forth word FORGET. Usage example:

```
forget X
```

**dim@** — Retrieves the dimensions of the matrix and puts them on the parameter stack with the number of columns on top and the number of rows underneath. Usage example:

```
' X dim@
```

**dim!** — Changes the dimension of a matrix. The number of matrix elements, however, must not increase. Usage example:

```
200 1 ' X dim!
```

**!1, !2, !!** — Are matrix element and variable stores. !1 and !2 transfer the top number of the numeric stack to the indicated position in the matrix element or variable. !! is functionally equivalent to !2 !1. Usage examples:

```
3.14 5 15 X !1
2.72 1.23 Y !!
```

**@1, @2, @@** — Are matrix element and variable fetches. Usage examples:

```
5 15 X @2
Y @1
```

**EXC1, EXC** — Are exchange matrix elements or variables. Usage examples:

```
5 15 X 3 2 X EXC1
Y 8 9 X EXC1
```

A few final notes: Because floating-point numbers and integers are stored on separate stacks, their order before an operator makes no difference. Thus, these phrases are equivalent:

```
123.456 654.321 3 7 X !!
3 7 123.456 654.321 X !!
3 123.456 7 654.321 X !!
```

Also, the use of ' should be commented on. This is called "tick" and it places the dictionary address of the word following it



onto the parameter stack. ' is for use outside a colon definition. Inside a colon definition ['] must be substituted. ' and ['] are used extensively to pass subroutines.

Mr. Ruzinsky, in an attempt to demonstrate the floating-point speed that one can achieve with Forth, brought to our attention the article "Benchmarking the 8087 Numeric Coprocessor" in the March 1983 issue of Personal Computer Age. In it, G. Scott Owens provided some benchmarks for the IBM PC with an 8087 coprocessor (and some for the IBM and other machines without the 8087). The fastest times obtained for his floating-point routine (a mixture of various functions such as sine, cosine, and squareroot) were: IBM Pascal with an 8087 - 6 seconds; and compiled IBM BASIC with an 8087 - 10 seconds for single precision and 13 seconds for double precision. (The 8087 software in those cases was from Microware.) Mr. Ruzinsky wrote a Forth

```

316
0 ( FPBENCH in Polyforth, Double Prec., 2.625 sec./500 iters. )
1 ( Note: SIN, COS, EX, #IN, and 4ARRAY are author written )
2 ( routines that are not included in standard Polyforth. )
3
4 : 4ARRAY CREATE 8 * 10 + ALLOT ; CODE W INC W INC 0 POP 0 SHL
5   0 SHL 0 SHL W 0 ADD 0 PUSH NEXT
6   10 4ARRAY X L VARIABLE A
7 : LOOP2 10 1 DO I X L@ FDUP F* PI F/ A L! LOOP ;
8 : SBR PI 2.1 F/ FDUP SIN 1 X L! FDUP COS
9   2 X L! FDUP FDUP F* 3 X L! FDUP FSQRT 4 X L!
10  FDUP EX 5 X L! FDUP LN 6 X L! FDUP 7 X L!
11  FDUP PI F* 8 X L! SIN 2.0 F* 9 X L! ;
12 : FPBENCH CR ." THIS IS A NUMBER CRUNCHING SPEED TEST "
13   CR ." ENTER THE NUMBER OF ITERATIONS " #IN
14   COUNTER SWAP 0 DO SBR LOOP2 LOOP COUNTER SWAP
15   - >N 1000.0 F/ CR ." ELAPSED TIME = " 3 F. ;

```

Figure 1.  
Floating-point benchmark routine in Forth.

version on his own system of the floating-point routine used by Mr. Owens and obtained a time of 2.625 seconds. His Forth routine is printed in Figure 1 (above).

DDJ

Reader Ballot  
Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 241

(Listing begins below)

## Fast Matrix Operations (Text begins on page 56)

### 207 LIST

```

0 VARIABLE a CODE a! 0 POP a STA NEXT
1 CODE a@ a LDA 0 PUSH NEXT
2 VARIABLE b CODE b! 0 POP b STA NEXT
3 CODE b@ b LDA 0 PUSH NEXT
4 VARIABLE c CODE c! 0 POP c STA NEXT
5 CODE c@ c LDA 0 PUSH NEXT
6 VARIABLE i CODE i! 0 POP i STA NEXT
7 CODE i@ i LDA 0 PUSH NEXT
8 VARIABLE j CODE j! 0 POP j STA NEXT
9 CODE j@ j LDA 0 PUSH NEXT
10 VARIABLE k CODE k! 0 POP k STA NEXT
11 CODE k@ k LDA 0 PUSH NEXT
12 VARIABLE m CODE m! 0 POP m STA NEXT
13 CODE m@ m LDA 0 PUSH NEXT
14 VARIABLE n CODE n! 0 POP n STA NEXT
15 CODE n@ n LDA 0 PUSH NEXT

```

### 208 LIST

```

0 ( Matrix Defining Operators )
1 ~ VARIABLE (here) 1 (here) !
2 ~ : here (here) @ ;
3 ~ : forget -' ABORT" ?" B/H - DUP 'S H 2+ @ WITHIN
4   CAN'T H ! CURRENT CONTEXT 2+ DO I BEGIN
5   @ DUP HERE < UNTIL I ! 2 /LOOP @ (here) ! ;
6 ~ : allot here + (here) ! ;
7 ~ : variable here CONSTANT 1 allot ;
8 ~ : matrix CREATE here , SWAP 2DUP , , * allot ; CODE 0 POP
9   1 POP 2 W) 1 ADD 4 W) MUL 1 0 ADD 0 PUSH NEXT
10 VARIABLE adr ~ CODE adr@ adr LDA 0 PUSH NEXT

```

(Continued on next page)



# Fast Matrix Operations (Listing continued, text begins on page 56)

```

11 ~ CODE adr! 0 POP adr STA NEXT
12 ~ CODE dim@ W POP W ) 0 MOV adr STA 2 W) 0 MOV 0 PUSH
13 4 W) 0 MOV 0 PUSH NEXT
14 ~ CODE dim! W POP W ) 0 MOV adr STA 0 POP 0 4 W) MOV 0 POP
15 0 2 W) MOV NEXT

```

209 LIST

```

0 ( Matrix Element Fetch, Store and Exchange )
1 CODE !1 0 DS SSG DS POPS R64 65520 FSTP 0 DS LSG NEXT
2 CODE @1 0 DS SSG DS POPS R64 65520 FLD 0 DS LSG NEXT
3 CODE !2 0 DS SSG DS POPS R64 65528 FSTP 0 DS LSG NEXT
4 CODE @2 0 DS SSG DS POPS R64 65528 FLD 0 DS LSG NEXT
5 CODE !! 0 DS SSG DS POPS R64 65528 FSTP R64 65520 FSTP
6 0 DS LSG NEXT
7 CODE @@ 0 DS SSG DS POPS R64 65520 FLD R64 65528 FLD
8 0 DS LSG NEXT
9 ~ CODE EXC 65520 # W MOV 0 DS SSG DS POPS R64 8 W) FLD R64
10 W ) FLD 2 DS SSG DS POPS R64 8 W) FLD R64 W ) FLD 1 DS SSG
11 2 DS LSG R64 W ) FSTP R64 8 W) FSTP 1 DS LSG R64 W ) FSTP
12 R64 8 W) FSTP 0 DS LSG NEXT
13 CODE EXC1 65520 # W MOV 0 DS SSG DS POPS R64 W ) FLD 2 DS SSG
14 DS POPS R64 W ) FLD 1 DS SSG 2 DS LSG R64 W ) FSTP 1 DS LSG
15 R64 W ) FSTP 0 DS LSG NEXT

```

End Listing

## W&A

Workman & Associates  
112 Marion Avenue, Suite 3B  
Pasadena CA 91106  
(213) 796-4401



**THE TRANSPORTER**—Now your CP/M machines can have one-sided conversations! One copy of the Transporter (on the sending machine) will transfer any file from one computer to another. It requires matching ports (serial or some parallel) or modems. Detailed manual included. The Transporter is \$69.50.

### "A Primer on Pascal for CP/M Systems"

Full of examples and suggestions to make learning Pascal easier. Contains both a disk and a detailed manual with a glossary and an error-correcting guide. Pascal Primer -- 5-1/4" \$89.50 -- 8" \$79.50

The Pascal Primer is for either Pascal/M or MT+. The programs are from Grogono's "Programming in Pascal" and Kernighan & Plauger's "Software Tools in Pascal", \$20.00 each (not included).

### BDS's C COMPILER

Leor Zolman's BDS C Compiler -- generates compact 8080 code FAST! Comes with a 200-page manual and example programs. Other disks of useful C programs will be available soon. \$130.00 from W & A

Disk formats include: 8", Apple CP/M, NorthStar, Osborne, KayPro, Xerox, Monroe, and Otrona. All U.S. orders are postpaid. Catalog on request.

Circle no. 88 on reader service card.



CP/M FILE ENCIPHER/DECIPHER COMMAND

**SIMPLE** - Use QCRYPT as a command in any CP/M system to quickly encipher/decipher any specified file. Protect sensitive business data and records, development work, and even other commands.

**SECURE** - QCRYPT allows user to choose from over 7 trillion unique keys. At one key per second, exhaustive trial against an enciphered file would require over 200,000 years! High entropy algorithm makes derivation of keys from samples impractical even given full knowledge of the algorithm.

**STABLE** - Reliability exceeds that of weaker but more costly file enciphering systems elsewhere. Your files may always be deciphered by any other CP/M system running QCRYPT, provided the key is known.

QCRYPT at just \$65 postpaid (including documentation and command on 8" SSSD diskette) should be at work on YOUR system.

CPM-86? Same price!

QCRYPT (tm) Tesseract Associates  
CP/M (tm) Digital Research, Inc.



TESSERACT ASSOCIATES  
STINSON LAKE ROAD  
RUMNEY, NH 03266 (USA)  
(603) - 786-9561. (617) - 964-6740

Circle no. 82 on reader service card.



Ride the



**5 1/4" \$170\***

SINGLE SIDE  
SINGLE DENSITY  
W/HUB RING  
SOFT,  
10 OR 16  
SECTORS  
100% CERTIFIED  
2 YEAR WARRANTY

**8" \$199\***

SINGLE SIDE  
SINGLE DENSITY  
SOFT  
OR 32  
SECTORS  
100% CERTIFIED  
2 YEAR WARRANTY

**5 1/4" \$199\***

SINGLE SIDE  
DOUBLE DENSITY  
W/HUB RING  
SOFT,  
10 OR 16  
SECTORS  
100% CERTIFIED  
2 YEAR WARRANTY

**8" \$249\***

SINGLE SIDE  
DOUBLE DENSITY  
SOFT  
OR 32  
SECTORS  
100% CERTIFIED  
2 YEAR WARRANTY

**5 1/4" \$299\***

DOUBLE SIDE  
DOUBLE DENSITY  
W/HUB RING  
SOFT,  
10 OR 16  
SECTORS  
100% CERTIFIED  
2 YEAR WARRANTY

**8" \$309\***

DOUBLE SIDE  
DOUBLE DENSITY  
SOFT  
OR 32  
SECTORS  
100% CERTIFIED  
2 YEAR WARRANTY

- \* Minimum order 10
  - \* Packed 10 boxes of 10 diskettes with sleeves and labels
  - \* Quantity discounts - 100 deduct 5%, 1,000 deduct 7%, 5,000 deduct 10%
  - \* Add \$5.00 per case 5 1/4", \$7.00 per case 8" (case of 100)
- For shipping and handling Continental U.S.A., U.P.S. ground.

VINYL STORAGE PAGES  
5 1/4" or 8" 10/\$5

**SNAP-IT POWER CENTER**  
Turn one outlet into six:  
• Shock-safe  
• Unbreakable  
• 15 Amp Circuit Breaker  
• Lighted On-Off Switch  
**\$19.95**

**DISK DRIVE HEAD  
CLEANING KITS**

Prevent head  
crashes and  
ensure error-free  
operation  
5 1/4" or 8" ..... **\$19.50**

**HARDHOLE DISK PROTECTORS**  
Reinforcing rings  
of tough mylar  
protect disk hole  
edge from damage.  
Applicators ..... **\$3 \$4**  
Hardhole Rings (50) ..... **\$6 \$8**

**SFD C-10 CASSETTES .. 10/\$7**  
(All cassettes include box and labels.)  
Get 8 cassettes, C-10  
Sonic, and Cassette/8  
Library-Album,  
as illustrated,  
for only ..... **\$8**

**LIBRARY CASES**  
8" Kas-sette/10 ..... **\$2.99**  
5 1/4" Mini Kas-sette/10 ..... **\$2.49**

We also stock at FANTASTIC low prices  
**MAXELL 3M DYSAN  
BASF OPUS**  
Floppies, Tape, Data Cartridges,  
Data Cassettes, and Disk Packs

\* Written purchase orders accepted from government agencies and well rated firms for net 30 day billing. \* International orders accepted with a 15.00 surcharge for handling, plus shipping charges. \* C.O.D. requires a 10% deposit. \* We accept Visa, Mastercard, Money Orders, and Certified checks. \* Checks require bank clearances. \* All shipments F.O.B. San Diego. \* Minimum shipping and handling 2.00, minimum order 10.00. \* California residents add 6% sales tax. Prices and terms subject to change without notice. \* All sales subject to availability, acceptance, and verification. \* All sales are final. \* Satisfaction guaranteed or full refund.

We also offer printer ribbons, printwheels, type elements, equipment covers, power consoles, paper supplies, storage and filing equipment, furniture and many other accessories for word and data processing systems. Write for our free catalog.

Orders Only  
**800-854-1555**

Information  
**619-268-3537**

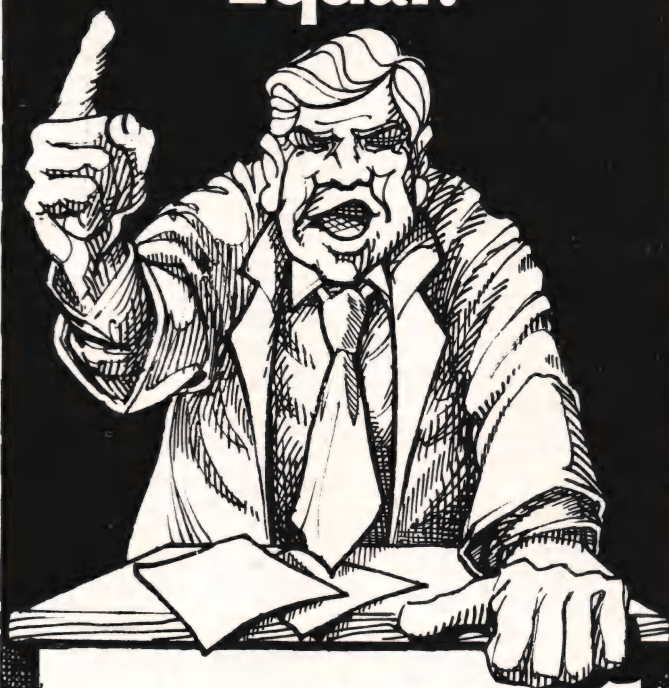
Modem Hotline (Anytime)  
**619-268-4488**  
Exclusive Monthly Specials

**ABC**

**DATA PRODUCTS**  
(FORMERLY ABM)

ITT TELEX 4992217  
8868 CLAIREMONT MESA BLVD  
SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA 92123

# All C Compilers are Not Created Equal!



**Compare Introl-C/6809  
with any other C being offered  
for the MC6809.**

**The differences may really  
surprise you!**

Introl-C is a powerful software development tool designed for the professional. It supports the full language, is truly easy to use, and produces remarkably efficient object code for the 6809. In fact, code generated by Introl-C typically is only **half the size and twice as fast** as code produced by other C compilers on the market! As we said, all C compilers are not created equal. Introl-C/6809 delivers what others only promise.

Resident Introl-C compilers for:  
**OS9\*, FLEX\*\*, and UniFLEX\*\*, \$375.**

Cross compilers for:  
**PDP-11\*\*\* hosts (Unix\*\*\*\*), \$1500.**

Trademarks:

\*Microware Systems, \*\*Technical Systems Consultants,  
\*\*\*Digital Equip. Corp., \*\*\*\*Bell Labs.

**INTROL**  
CORPORATION

647 W. Virginia St.  
Milwaukee, WI 53204  
(414) 276-2937



# Yes, You Can Trace Through BDOS

Letters to Dr. Dobb have shown an interest in using the DDT Trace function to examine the operation of BDOS functional calls. The last word on the subject (February 1983, page 11) was, "This will never work no matter how clever one is. . . ." Who could resist a challenge like that?

## Demonstrating the Problem

Let's try to Trace through a very simple BDOS function and see what the problem is. BDOS function 31 is a good candidate for this because it only fetches the disk parameter address and puts it in the H/L register pair. The test program (TRACE.ASM — shown in Listing 1 below) contains the minimum elements necessary to demonstrate the problem.

- (1) It initially clears the H/L pair (so we know the non-zero result was not left over from a previous run).
- (2) It calls BDOS function 31.
- (3) It executes an instruction (NOP) after it returns.
- (4) It has an easily recognized end.

The DDT session is separated into procedures to make it easier to follow.

In Procedure 1 (page 61), I booted a 48K system (system size is important) and used DDT to get the test program in memory. The List command disassembled the object code in memory, showing that the program was actually there. The Go command executed the program (from 100 to 108) and the Examine (X) command showed that the H/L pair had B47E in it when the test program was finished. B47E is in fact the address of the disk parameter header for this particular CP/M configuration. If you run this program on your system, you will probably get a different number in the H/L pair. If you are skeptical, you can examine memory beginning at that location and verify that it is actually a disk parameter header.

The G100,100 command gets the program counter back to the beginning of the program, and TOC is the command to Trace twelve lines (DDT thinks in hex). Notice that the H/L pair was cleared, Register C was set to 31 (1F hex), and the BDOS routine was called.

**by Do-While Jones**

Do-While Jones, 324 Traci Lane, Ridgecrest, California 93555.

Location 0005 always contains a jump to the BDOS section of CP/M. Since the location of BDOS depends upon memory size, this address will vary depending upon system size. Whenever you boot the CP/M system, it will always make sure the jump command at 0005 is set to the proper address. In the 48K system I was using, this address was 9500. The Trace display showed the jump to 9500, and the first few instructions in BDOS, but the line following JMP A506 shows a NOP. Closer inspection shows the program counter appeared to go from 9BA7 directly to 0108. I say "appeared" because the intermediate steps really were executed. We can tell this by the fact that the H/L pair has the right answer (B47E) in it.

The invisible gap between 9BA7 and 0108 is the sequence of instructions that some readers are interested in seeing.

## To Trace or Not To Trace . . .

Although it is possible to Trace through BDOS, I do not recommend that you do it routinely. DDT is designed not to Trace through BDOS functions for

your convenience. If you defeat this feature frequently, you will just make your own life more difficult.

Inexperienced programmers use Trace at the first sign of trouble. They hit control-P, T100 and start looking through reams of paper that slowly emerge from the printer. That is not a very efficient way to debug a program, especially if it contains something equivalent to "FOR I = 1 TO 500."

The easier way to debug a program is to use break points. Use the "G" command to execute a small portion of the program. When DDT finishes executing that section, it will return with the "\*" prompt, which is your cue to use "X" to examine registers or "D" to display memory. If you have written your program in modular form, there will be longer places to stop and examine the results. For example, if you have a module which is supposed to convert hex numbers into BCD form, then you can stop the program just before the routine to see what hex number is going into the routine and see if the BCD number that came out is

## Simple Program for Trace Demonstration

```
TRACE.ASM
16 FEBRUARY 1983
DO-WHILE JONES

;
;
;
;
; THIS IS USED TO DEMONSTRATE HOW TO TRACE THROUGH
; BDOS CALLS.
;
; GLOBAL ADDRESSES
;
0005 = BDOS EQU 0005H
0100 ORG 100H
0100 210000 LXI H,0 ; CLEAR THE H/L PAIR
0103 0E1F MVI C,31 ; GET ADDRESS OF DISK PARAMETERS
0105 CD0500 CALL BDOS ; USING BDOS COMMAND 31
0108 00 NOP ; DUMMY OP CODE
0109 C30901 JMP SELF ; DO FOREVER LOOP
010C END
```

Listing 1.



correct. Don't Trace through the whole routine *unless* the BCD answer is wrong. Then it makes sense to Trace to see why it gave the wrong answer. If you try to use "G" to execute a portion of a routine and never see the "\*" prompt, it means the program has gone to "never-never land." Then you might want to Trace to see where you PUSHed without a POP in a subroutine, or where you selected the wrong condition for a conditional jump. But it is best to try to isolate the error using break points before using Trace.

#### Do-While's Rule:

Never Trace more than you have to.

### DDT Saves You From Yourself

The good folks at Digital Research put a lot of thought into the DDT program. They foresaw users trying to Trace through a program which contains a BDOS call to output to the console (or worse yet, read a sector). They knew how

frustrated the user would be if the screen filled up with dozens of lines of BDOS code. On those rare occasions when I have resorted to Trace, and have happened to Trace through a BDOS command, I have been very grateful that DDT turned off the display until the BDOS function returned control to my own program.

Normally you should not care what the BDOS does internally. All you care about is that the return parameters are correct. You can find that out by putting a break point immediately after the BDOS call. Then you can examine registers (or memory) to see what it did, without having to try to figure out how it did it. Be sure to check the flag register. There are times when BDOS returns with the accumulator = 00, but the zero flag is *not* set. Since the JZ (Jump on Zero) instruction looks at the zero flag rather than the contents of the accumulator, your program may not branch to the desired routine unless you checked the zero flag with ANA A.

### Is There Ever A Proper Time to Trace BDOS Calls?

There has only been one time that I ever found it necessary to Trace a BDOS function. I wrote an extension to CP/M 2.2 which allowed data to be displayed simultaneously on the console screen and stored in a disk file. In this case I tried to call some BDOS routines from BIOS, and the program crashed because the BDOS is not reentrant. I needed to find out why it was crashing and how to avoid it. I Traced through enough of BDOS to find out what prevented the subroutine from returning, and fortunately I was able to find other entry points which allowed me to use the BDOS subroutines to write a sector and close a file. Procedure 2 (page 62) shows the method I used.

#### The Trick -

### Two CP/M Systems at Once

After demonstrating the problem using Procedure 1, I went back to the sys-

#### Procedure 1.

48K VERSION 2.2 CP/M

A>DDT TRACE.HEX

DDT VERS 2.2

NEXT PC

010C 0000

-L100,10B

0100 LXI H,0000

0103 MVI C,1F

0105 CALL 0005

0108 NOP

0109 JMP 0109

010C

-G100,109

\*0109

-X

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B400 D=0000 H=B47E S=0100 P=0109 JMP 0109

-

-G100,100

\*0100

-T0C

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B400 D=0000 H=B47E S=0100 P=0100 LXI H,0000

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B400 D=0000 H=0000 S=0100 P=0103 MVI C,1F

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B41F D=0000 H=0000 S=0100 P=0105 CALL 0005

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B41F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=0005 JMP 9500

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B41F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=9500 JMP 9BA2

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B41F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=9BA2 XTHL

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B41F D=0000 H=0108 S=00FE P=9BA3 SHLD A44A

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B41F D=0000 H=0108 S=00FE P=9BA6 XTHL

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B41F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=9BA7 JMP A506

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B400 D=0000 H=B47E S=0100 P=0108 NOP

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B400 D=0000 H=B47E S=0100 P=0109 JMP 0109

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B400 D=0000 H=B47E S=0100 P=0109 JMP 0109\*0109

-G0



tem and PIPed the TRACE.HEX file over to another disk, which had a different size CP/M system on it. I had an old disk with a 32K system on it that I had SYSGENed when I only had 32K of memory in my system. So, *without turning off the power*, I cold-booted this 32K disk. This put a 32K CP/M system in memory, while leaving a copy of the 48K system there, too.

Procedure 2 gave results that were similar to Procedure 1, but they were not identical. The H/L pair returned the value 747E, which is exactly 16K lower than B47E because the 32K system is 16K smaller than the 48K system. Also, the JMP instruction at location 0005 sent the program to 5500 instead of 9500.

The BDOS routine at 9500 is still in memory but DDT doesn't know that. So look what happens if we change CALL 0005 to CALL 9500. We can reset the

program counter to the beginning of the test program with G100,100 and Trace a bunch of lines (36 hex is enough).

This time it's all there! After the JMP A506, the program counter goes to A506, rather than skipping down to 0108.

The group of instructions up to P=A546 PCHL is the BDOS entry routine which stores parameters, sets up the BDOS stack, and jumps to the selected BDOS routine. BDOS function 31 itself is only three lines.

```
LHLD B2BB
SHLD A845
RET
```

The nine lines after that are the BDOS exit routine, which restores parameters, restores the user stack, and fetches the answer from A845.

The desired Trace is shown in Procedure 3 on page 64.

## Why It Works

Using a second CP/M system does two things that permit a successful Trace of BDOS functions:

- (1) DDT uses the 32K BDOS stack and 32K BDOS reserved memory locations while the test program is using the 48K BDOS stack and reserved memory locations.
- (2) DDT inhibits the display when the user program counter is in the 32K BDOS, but it doesn't care that the program counter is in the reserved area of the 48K BDOS. Therefore it permits the program flow to be displayed.

There's nothing really magical about 48K and 32K. You could use any two CP/M systems, providing they don't overlap. You probably have a 20K (or 24K)

A) PIP B:=TRACE.HEX

### Procedure 2.

32K VERSION 2.2 CP/M

A) DDT TRACE.HEX

DDT VERS 2.2

NEXT PC

010C 0000

-L100,10B

0100 LXI H,0000

0103 MVI C,1F

0105 CALL 0005

0108 NOP

0109 JMP 0109

010C

-G100,109

\*0109

-X

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=7400 D=0000 H=747E S=0100 P=0109 JMP 0109

-

-G100,100

\*0100

-T0C

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=7400 D=0000 H=747E S=0100 P=0100 LXI H,0000

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=7400 D=0000 H=0000 S=0100 P=0103 MVI C,1F

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=0100 P=0105 CALL 0005

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=0005 JMP 5500

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=5500 JMP 5BA2

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=5BA2 XTHL

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0108 S=00FE P=5BA3 SHLD 644A

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0108 S=00FE P=5BA6 XTHL

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=5BA7 JMP 6506

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=7400 D=0000 H=747E S=0100 P=0108 NOP

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=7400 D=0000 H=747E S=0100 P=0109 JMP 0109

C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=7400 D=0000 H=747E S=0100 P=0109 JMP 0109\*0109



I WILL BEAT ANY COMPETITOR'S PRICE  
PROVIDED IT IS NOT BELOW MY COST.  
TRY TO BEAT THESE IC PRICES:

#### DYNAMIC RAM

64K	200 ns	\$4.99
64K	150 ns	5.09
64K	120 ns	5.90
16K	200 ns	1.35

#### EPROM

2764	300 ns	\$7.25
2732	450 ns	4.15
2716	450 ns	3.20
2532	450 ns	4.60

#### STATIC RAM

6116P-3	150 ns	\$4.10
2016-LIKE	150 ns	4.40
2114	200 ns	1.45

#### Z80A FAMILY

CPU, CTC, or PIO	\$3.39
DART	8.25
DMA or SIO/0	12.50

MasterCard/VISA or UPS CASH COD  
Factory New, Prime Parts

#### MICROPROCESSORS UNLIMITED

24,000 South Peoria Ave.  
BEGGS, OK. 74421  
(918) 267-4961

Prices subject to change. Call for volume prices. Subject to available quantities.  
Shipping & Insurance extra. Cash discount prices shown.

Prices 5/1/83

Circle no. 53 on reader service card.

# We Deliver.



At Key Micro Systems, Inc. we deliver simply the best S-100 computers for expandable multi-user or single user systems. You can run any mix of 8 or 16-bit software on any terminal. And our use of the leading, highest quality peripherals combined with the power of CompuPro boards assures you of complete system confidence.

Whether you need an established system, peripheral support, or a system configured to your particular specs, we deliver. On time.  
Every time.



1606 Nooseneck Hill Rd., PO Box 715, Coventry, RI 02816 • 401/828-7270  
822 Boylston St., Suite 201, Chestnut Hill, MA 02167 • 617/738-7305

Circle no. 43 on reader service card.

# uniforth

One of the finest implementations of the FORTH language. Field tested and reliable, **UNIFORTH** is available for the IBM PC as well as most systems with 8" disks and the following processors:

8080	PDP-11
Z80	68000
8086/8	16032

As a task, **UNIFORTH** is compatible with and supports all features and file types of the CP/M, CDOS, MS-DOS and DEC operating systems. As an operating system, **UNIFORTH** will function "stand-alone" on most commercial microcomputers.

The FORTH-79 Standard language has been extended with over 500 new words that provide full-screen and line-oriented editors, array and string handling, enhanced disk and terminal I/O, and an excellent assembler. Detailed reference manuals supply complete documentation for programming and system operation, in an easy-to-understand, conversational style using numerous examples.

Optional features include an excellent floating-point package with all transcendental functions (logs, tangents, etc.), the MetaFORTH cross-compiler, printer plotting and CP/M file transfer utilities, astronomical and amateur radio applications, word processing, etc.

Compare these features with any other FORTH on the market:

- Speed and efficiency
- Variety of options
- Ease of use
- Documentation quality

You'll find **UNIFORTH** is superior.

Prices start at \$35. Call or write for our free brochure.

## Unified Software Systems

P.O. Box 2644, New Carrollton, MD 20784, (301) 552-1295

Circle no. 85 on reader service card.

A Professional Quality Z80/8080 Disassembler

## REVAS Version 3

Uses either ZILOG or 8080 mnemonics  
Includes UNDOCUMENTED Z80 opcodes  
Handles both BYTE (DB) & WORD (DW) data  
Disassembles object code up to 64k long!  
Lets you insert COMMENTS in the disassembly!

### A powerful command set gives you:

INTERACTIVE disassembly  
Command Strings & Macros  
On-line Help  
Calculations in ANY Number Base!  
Flexible file and I/O control  
All the functions of REVAS V2.5

## REVAS:

Is fully supported with low cost user updates  
Runs in a Z80 CPU under CP/M\*  
Is normally supplied on SSSD 8" diskette  
Revas V 3...\$90.00 Manual only...\$15.00  
California Residents add 6½% sales tax

## REVASCO

6032 Charlton Ave., Los Angeles, CA. 90056  
(213) 649-3575

\*CP/M is a Trademark of Digital Resaerch, Inc.

Circle no. 71 on reader service card.



"distribution system" that you could use in conjunction with your full-size system.

It doesn't matter which you load first if there is sufficient space between the systems. But if the systems are nearly of equal size (like 24K and 32K), you might have trouble if you load the smaller one first. DDT moves itself to a position just below the CP/M system, so if it tries to put itself just below a 32K system, it might land on top of the 24K system. If you boot the bigger system first (as I did in the example) and then DDT from the smaller system, DDT will

be below the smaller system, so it can't interfere with the larger system.

### They Said It Couldn't Be Done

The previous letters to Dr. Dobb said that it is impossible to Trace in the BDOS because it is not reentrant, so "attempts to trace through BDOS will result in the saved values being overwritten and destroyed by the recursive BDOS calls made by the debugger. This tends to send you to a tight loop in never-never land."

This is true. But just because something is impossible doesn't mean that it can't be done. Every good stage magician knows that. If you can create the illusion that it is being done, that is good enough.

DDJ

#### Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 243

### Procedure 3.

```
-S10E
0106 05 00
0107 00 95
0108 00 .
-L100,10B
  0100 LXI  H,0000
  0103 MVI  C,1F
  0105 CALL 9500
  0108 NOP
  0109 JMP  0109
  010C

-G100,100
*0100
-T3E
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=7400 D=0000 H=747E S=0100 P=0100 LXI  H,0000
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=7400 D=0000 H=0000 S=0100 P=0103 MVI  C,1F
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=0100 P=0105 CALL 9500
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=9500 JMP  9BA2
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=9BA2 XTHL
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0108 S=00FE P=9BA3 SHLD  A44A
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0108 S=00FE P=9BA6 XTHL
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=9BA7 JMP  A506
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=A506 JMP  A511
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=A511 XCHG
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=A512 SHLD  A843
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=A515 XCHG
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=A516 MOV  A,E
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=A517 STA  B2D6
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=A51A LXI  H,0000
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=A51D SHLD  A845
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=741F D=0000 H=0000 S=00FE P=A520 DAD  SP
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=741F D=0000 H=00FE S=00FE P=A521 SHLD  A80F
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=741F D=0000 H=00FE S=00FE P=A524 LXI  SP,BE00
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=741F D=0000 H=00FE S=BE00 P=A527 XRA  A
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=741F D=0000 H=00FE S=BE00 P=A528 STA  B2E0
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=741F D=0000 H=00FE S=BE00 P=A52B STA  B2DE
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=741F D=0000 H=00FE S=BE00 P=A52E LXI  H,B274
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=741F D=0000 H=B274 S=BE00 P=A531 PUSH H
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=741F D=0000 H=B274 S=BDFF P=A532 MOV  A,C
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=1F B=741F D=0000 H=B274 S=BDFF P=A533 CPI  29
C1Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=741F D=0000 H=B274 S=BDFF P=A535 RNC
C1Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=741F D=0000 H=B274 S=BDFF P=A536 MOV  C,E
C1Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=0000 H=B274 S=BDFF P=A537 LXI  H,A547
```

(Continued on top of page 65)

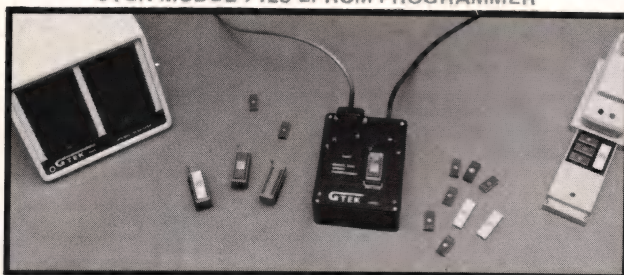


```

C1Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=0000 H=A547 S=BDFE P=A53A MOV E, A
C1Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=001F H=A547 S=BDFE P=A53B MVI D, 00
C1Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=001F H=A547 S=BDFE P=A53D DAD D
C0Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=001F H=A56E S=BDFE P=A53E DAD D
C0Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=001F H=A585 S=BDFE P=A53F MOV E, M
C0Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=0026 H=A585 S=BDFE P=A540 INX H
C0Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=0026 H=A58E S=BDFE P=A541 MOV D, M
C0Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=B226 H=A58E S=BDFE P=A542 LHLD A843
C0Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=B226 H=0000 S=BDFE P=A545 XCHG
C0Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=0000 H=B226 S=BDFE P=A546 PCHL
C0Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=0000 H=B226 S=BDFE P=B226 LHLD B2BB
C0Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=0000 H=B47E S=BDFE P=B229 SHLD A845
C0Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=0000 H=B47E S=BDFE P=B22C RET
C0Z0M1E0I0 A=1F B=7400 D=0000 H=B47E S=BE00 P=B274 LDA B2DE
C0Z0M1E0I0 A=00 B=7400 D=0000 H=B47E S=BE00 P=B277 ORA A
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=7400 D=0000 H=B47E S=BE00 P=B278 JZ B291
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=7400 D=0000 H=B47E S=BE00 P=B291 LHLD A80F
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=7400 D=0000 H=00FE S=BE00 P=B294 SPHL
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=7400 D=0000 H=00FE S=00FE P=B295 LHLD A845
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=00 B=7400 D=0000 H=B47E S=00FE P=B298 MOV A, L
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=7400 D=0000 H=B47E S=00FE P=B299 MOV B, H
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B400 D=0000 H=B47E S=00FE P=B29A RET
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B400 D=0000 H=B47E S=0100 P=0108 NOP
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B400 D=0000 H=B47E S=0100 P=0109 JMP 0109
C0Z1M0E1I0 A=7E B=B400 D=0000 H=B47E S=0100 P=0109 JMP 0109*0109
-G00

```

#### DEVELOPMENT HARDWARE/SOFTWARE GTEK MODEL 7128 EPROM PROGRAMMER



- Microprocessor based intelligence for ease of use and interface. You send the data, the 7128 takes care of the rest.
- RS-232 interface and ASCII data formats make the 7128 compatible with virtually any computer with an RS-232 serial interface port.
- Auto-select baud rate.
- Use with or without handshaking. Bidirectional Xon/Xoff supported. CTS/DTR supported.
- Devices supported as of DEC 82.
 

NMOS	2508	27C16	5213	8748
2716	2516	27C32	X2816	8749
2732	2532	C6716	48016	8741
2732A	2564	27C64		8742
2764	68766			8751
27128	8755			8755
- Read pin compatible ROMS also.
- Automatic use of proper program voltage based on type selected.
- Menu driven eprom type selection, no personality modules required. (40 pin devices require adapter)
- INTEL, Motorola and MCS-86, Hex formats. Split facility for 16 bit data-paths. Read, program, and formatted list commands also.
- Interrupt driven type ahead, program and verify real time while sending data.
- Program single byte, block, or whole eprom.
- Intelligent diagnostics discern between eprom which is bad and one which merely needs erasing.

- Verify erasure and compare commands.
- Busy light indicates when power is being applied to program socket.
- Complete with TEXTTOOL zero insertion force socket and integral 120 VAC power supply. (240 VAC/50HZ available also)
- High Performance/Cost ratio.

\*\*\* Model 7128 PRICE \$389.00 \*\*\*

**MODEL 7128 SOCKET ADAPTERS**  
MODEL 481 allows programming of 8748, 8749, 8741, 8742 single chip processors.  
Price \$98.00

MODEL 511 allows programming the 8751, Intel's high powered single chip processor.  
Price \$174.00

MODEL 755 allows programming the 8755 EPROM/I/O chip  
Price \$135.00

**MODEL 7128/24** - budget version of the 7128. Supports 24 pin parts thru 32K only. Upgradable to full 7128 capacity.  
Price \$289.00

Non-expandable, very low cost models available for specific devices.  
MODEL 7128-L1 for 2716 only \$149.00  
MODEL 7128-L2 for 2732 only \$179.00

Also available from stock:  
Eprom Erasers UVP model DE-4 . . . \$78.00  
Avocet Systems Cross Assemblers . . . \$200.00  
RS-232 Cable Assemblies . . . . . \$25.00  
Programmable Devices . . . . . call  
Complete development systems . . . \$3240.00

**GTEK INC.**

Post Office Box 289  
Waveland, Mississippi 39576  
(601) 467-8048

Circle no. 34 on reader service card.



#### LEO ELECTRONICS, INC.

8921 S. Sepulveda # 208  
Los Angeles, CA. 90045  
(213) 641-3101 (800) 421-2418  
TLX: 664-688 Interline LSA

# LOOK!!

## LOW PRICES

#### RAMS

4116 (200ns)	1.10
4116 (150ns)	1.25
4164 (200ns)	4.65
4164 (150ns)	4.85
2114 (200ns)	1.50
6116P-3	4.25

#### EPROMS

2708	2.50
2716	3.20
2716-1	5.00
TMS 2716	4.75
2732	3.95
2532	4.50
2764	8.00

#### MICROPROCESSORS

Z-80A	4.50
8080A	2.75
8085A	6.00

#### REGULATORS

ALL	.75
TO-220	

**TERMS:** Check, Visa, Mastercard. Call for C.O.D.  
U.S. Funds only. California residents add 6½% sales tax.  
**SHIPPING:** Add \$2.00 for Ground and \$5.00 for Air.  
**ALL MAJOR MANUFACTURERS**  
**ALL PARTS 100% GUARANTEED**

Circle no. 48 on reader service card.



# Julian Dates for Microcomputers

**J**ulian dates have long been used by astronomers to facilitate accurate reckoning of dates over long periods of time, and they can also be extremely useful in various applications of computers. A Julian date is simply the number of a given day counted in sequence from some base date which is assigned Julian date 0. For example, if 1 January 1983 is taken as the base date 0, then 2 January 1983 would have Julian date 1, 3 January 1983 would have Julian date 2, and 1 January 1984 would have Julian date 365.

There are at least four reasons why Julian dates can be usefully applied in computer programs (inventive computerists can probably find more):

(1) The Julian date provides a compact and economical way of storing a date as opposed to representing it as a string of ASCII characters.

(2) Any two dates may be simply compared by an arithmetic test to determine which date is earlier. This is especially useful when items are to be sorted by date.

(3) The exact number of days between any two dates can be determined by a simple subtraction.

(4) When a Julian date is divided by 7, the remainder gives the corresponding day of the week (this will be explained in more detail below).

True Julian dates as used by astronomers take noon, 1 January 4713 B.C. as the base date (astronomers count days from noon to noon). But for most computer work, it's more useful to take a year someplace in the current century as a base year, because there normally is no need to reference dates very far back in the past. A base date in 1900, for example, would be sufficient for the Julian date representation of employee birth dates in almost any business today. Furthermore, restricting the forward span of dates from the base date to some reasonable future limit allows the Julian date to be stored and manipulated economically. For example, choosing to store a Julian date in a 16-bit word (two bytes) allows a span of 65,536 days, which is approximately 179.4 years. The algorithms for Julian

date conversion given below, which use a 16-bit Julian date, allow a base year to be chosen between 1900 and 1920, thus giving a terminating date between 2079 and 2099 in the next century.

In order to use Julian dates on a computer, two conversion routines are needed: CTOJ, which converts a calendar date to a Julian date, and JTOC, which converts a Julian date back to a calendar date. The routines given here are based on Algorithm 199 in *The Collected Algorithms of the ACM*, as presented by R. G. Tantzen in 1963. Calendar dates are given in the form DAY (an integer from 1 to 31), MONTH (an integer from 1 to 12), and YEAR (an integer from 1900 to 2099). The Julian date is given (or returned) as the 16-bit unsigned integer JDATE, ranging from 0 (Julian date 0) to 65,535 (last day).

The base date is 1 March 1900, or 1 March of any leap year after 1900 not greater than 1920. The first of March rather than the first of January is used as a base date in order to avoid problems with 29 February in leap years. For similar reasons, the routines as given will not work for dates before 1900 or after 2099 (1900 and 2100 are not leap years, while 2000 is). Readers interested in representing dates outside these ranges should refer

to Tantzen's original algorithms, which handle any Gregorian calendar date (but not within 16 bits).

The conversion routines are shown first in a pseudo higher-level language to make the algorithms clear (see Figure 1, below). But the reader should be cautioned that they cannot be directly translated into any higher-level language which, like many BASICs, doesn't support long (32-bit) integer arithmetic. Though the results are all 16-bit quantities (or less), some of the intermediate calculation requires 32-bit arithmetic, and the algorithms also depend on the properties of integer division.

As illustrated in Figure 1, the normal month number is converted to the number of a month in a pseudo year running from 1 March through 28 (or 29) February, and the year number is adjusted if necessary. The magic number 1461 which appears in CTOJ is simply the number of days in a leap-year cycle of three years of 365 days each and one year of 366 days. Therefore the expression  $(1461 * y) / 4$  gives the total number of days in all preceding years from the base year up to the specified year. The integer function  $(153 * m + 2) / 5$  similarly gives the total number of days in any pseudo year up to, but not including, month  $m$ . Therefore, adding DAY to the sum of the

## Conversion of Calendar Date to Julian Date

```
CTOJ:  y = YEAR - Base Year
        If MONTH .gt. 2,  m = MONTH - 3
                else m = MONTH + 9, y = y - 1
        JDATE = (1461 * y) / 4 + (153 * m + 2) / 5 + DAY - 1
```

## Conversion of Julian Date to Calendar Date

```
JTOC:  y = (4 * JDATE + 3) / 1461
        d = (4 * JDATE + 3) mod 1461
        YEAR = y + Base Year
        d = d / 4 + 1
        m = (5 * d - 3) / 153
        d = (5 * d - 3) mod 153
        DAY = d / 5 + 1
        If m .lt. 10, MONTH = m + 3
                else MONTH = m - 9, YEAR = YEAR + 1
```

Figure 1.

**by Gordon King**

Gordon King, King Software, P.O. Box 208, Red Bank, New Jersey 07701.



two preceding expressions gives the day number of the specified calendar date; and finally subtracting 1 gives the base-zero Julian date. The routine JTOC simply reverses the above calculation to convert back to calendar date.

The JDATE numbers used by these algorithms may also be converted to day numbers in other similar date systems by the addition or subtraction of a suitable conversion constant. Suppose that FDATE is such a day number in some "foreign" date system which also numbers days sequentially, but from a different base date. Then

$$JDATE = FDATE + CC$$

and

$$FDATE = JDATE - CC$$

where CC is the conversion constant, which is simply the JDATE value for the base date of the foreign system; it must of course lie within the valid JDATE range. For example, MP/M and CP/M Plus use a 16-bit integer date with 1 January 1978 taken as Day 1 (hence 31 December 1977 is Day 0). The JDATE value for 31 December 1977 is 28,429 if 1900 is used as the JDATE base year, or 21,124 for base year 1920. Therefore simply adding the appropriate one of these two constants to MP/M's date at the beginning of the routine JTOC converts it to the corresponding JDATE and results in the correct calendar date. Conversely, subtracting it from JDATE at the end of the routine CTOJ gives back the MP/M-form date corresponding to the given calendar date (calendar dates before 31 December 1977 will result in negative MP/M dates, which may have some useful interpretation outside of MP/M itself).

Before going on to present the two routines in Z80 assembly language, mention should be made of the method of determining the day of the week corresponding to a given Julian date. When a Julian date is divided by 7, the remainder will be one of the seven numbers from 0 to 6 (the quotient is ignored). These correspond to the seven days of the week in order, beginning from a day which depends on the base year. For base year 1900, a remainder of 0 means Thursday, 1 means Friday, and so on down to 6, which means Wednesday. For base year 1920, a remainder of 0 means Monday, 1 means Tuesday, etc. Consequently, these remainders can be used to index into a suitably ordered table of day names when it's required to print the day of the week corresponding to a given date (after it's been converted to a Julian date, of course).

Finally, the listing (page 68) provides the two conversion subroutines in Z80 assembly language. The date is transferred in the byte DAY, the byte MONTH, and

## MIDWEST MICRO WAREHOUSE

3437 Holmes • Kansas City, MO 64109 • Phone (816) 753-1304

	LIST	MMW		LIST	MMW
<b>IEE-696 S-100 (PURE!) SYSTEMS:</b>			<b>8" MS-DOS SOFTWARE:</b>		
COMPUPRO SYSTEM A	5495.	4690.	MS-DOS 1.2X IO.ASM FOR COMPUPRO		
COMPUPRO SYSTEM B	7995.	5690.	DISK I & SCP CARDS (MMW/COMPUIVIEW	150.	135.
COMPUPRO SYSTEM C	8995.	6890.	PRODUCTS)		
SEATTLE GAZELLE	5995.	4395.	ASCOM (DMA-THE ULTIMATE MODEM		
<b>PRINTERS:</b>			PROGRAM)	195.	160.
DIABLO 620	1595.	1175.	ASHTON-TATE DBASE II-86	700.	420.
NEC 3510, 3515	1995.	1385.	MICROSOFT MULTIPLAN	500.	345.
OKIDATA 83-A	995.	707.	MICROSOFT BASCOM 86	400.	270.
OKIDATA 84-A	1395.	995.	MICROSOFT FORTRAN77	400.	270.
<b>TERMINALS:</b>			MICROSOFT PASCAL	400.	270.
HAZELTINE ESPRIT I	595.	489.	EM-86 (LIFEBOAT)	75.	70.
TVI 925	995.	725.	SUPERCALC 86 (RUNS		
TVI 950	1195.	925.	W/EMULATOR-86!!!)	295.	165.
VISUAL 200	1295.	975.	SORCIM SUPERWRITER (BETTER		
VISUAL 300	1195.	975.	THAN WORD*!)	395.	247.
VISUAL 50	745.	675.	COMPUIVIEW VEDIT-86	195.	175.
			PERFECT WRITER (PERFECT SOFTWARE)	395.	280.
			WATFIV FORTRAN '66 (SUPERSOFT)	425.	325.
			<b>S-100 EQUIPMENT:</b>		
			COMPUPRO 256-K (STATIC) MDRIVE)	1595.	1445.
			PARADYNAMICS PRONTO	1595.	1355.
			HAYES SMARTMODEM (1200 BAUD)	695.	549.
			TEI DFD-0 (DEMO)	595.	445.
			COMPUPRO APPROVED 20 MB HD		
			SUBSYSTEM	3695.	3295.

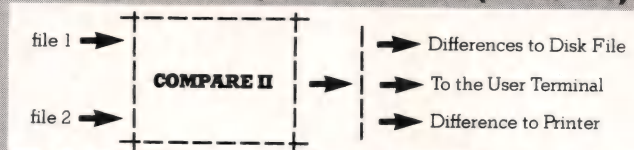
TAPE DRIVES, SEATTLE & COMPUPRO CARDS, NORTH STAR ADVANTAGE, MS-DOS FOR COMPUPRO 8/16 SYSTEMS, ETC. **IT'S HERE! CALL!!**  
TERMS: COD CERTIFIED CHECK OR CORPORATE PURCHASE ORDER W/BANK REFERENCE

Circle no. 55 on reader service card.

Our newest, hottest SmartWare product

# COMPARE II

**ASC II FILES NEW VERSION 2.0 for PC-DOS (IBM PC), CP/M-86, CP/M or MP/M (8080/Z80)**



### COMPARE Program Changes or Documents Revisions with Even More Flexibility

■ Automatically Generate Documents with Change Bars ■ Fast, NO File Restrictions  
■ Programmable Command Line Options ■ Programmable Default Options ■ New Side By Side FULL Listings of Both Files with Detailed Documentation of Differences ■ Output to File, Printer or Console ■ Programmable Printer Width.

COMPARE II is a superb software tool with excellent features for the serious professional programmer with no time to waste. Document mode with Change Bars designed especially with Writers in mind.

Compare for  
CP/M-80  
Version  
1.31

Performance	<input type="checkbox"/>	Price	<input type="checkbox"/>
Documentation	<input type="checkbox"/>	Port	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ease of Use	<input type="checkbox"/>	Speed	<input type="checkbox"/>
Error Handling	<input type="checkbox"/>	Size	<input type="checkbox"/>

InfoWorld Jan. 3/10 '83...  
and COMPARE II is better!

**\$145.00**

Call for free information or order today... only  
Free Shipping—Registered 1.31 Users Update  
(New Manual + Disk)..... Special \$20.00

## SOLUTION TECHNOLOGY, INC.

"We Deliver Productivity"

1499 Palmetto Park Road  
Suite 218  
Boca Raton, FL 33432  
305/368-6228

CP/M 80 is a Trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

Check or COD, Florida residents add 5% sales tax.



the word (two bytes) YEAR, while the Julian date is transferred in the word JDATE. Since the Julian date is contained in a 16-bit word, the legal range of dates is from 1 March 1900 to 4 August 2079 if 1900 is chosen as the base year, or from 1 March 1920 to 4 August 2099 if 1920 is chosen as the base.

The subroutine CTOJ checks DAY, MONTH, and YEAR for legal values and jumps to a routine ERROR (not supplied) in case they're out of range. Two subroutines are also supplied for integer multiplication and division, but if date conversions are to be done heavily, as in an inner loop, some improvement in per-

formance could be gained by using shifts and/or adds to do the multiplications by 4 and 5 and the divisions by 4. **DDJ**

(Listing begins below)

**Reader Ballot**

Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 245

## Julian Dates (Text begins on page 66)

```

YEAR0      = 1900      ;BASE YEAR

;CONVERT CALENDAR DATE TO JULIAN

CTOJ:      LD      HL,(YEAR)      ;GET THE YEAR
           LD      A,(MONTH)      ;AND THE MONTH
           OR      A,A            ;CHECK FOR A LEGAL VALUE
           JP      Z,ERROR
           CP      A,12+1
           JP      NC,ERROR
           SUB     A,3            ;MONTH IN MAR-FEB "YEAR"
           JR      NC,CTOJ1
           ADD     A,12          ;JAN OR FEB BECOME 10, 11
           DEC     HL            ;OF PREVIOUS YEAR
CTOJ1:     LD      E,A            ;PUT MONTH IN DE
           LD      D,0
           LD      BC,-YEAR0     ;SUBTRACT THE BASE YEAR
           ADD     HL,BC
           LD      A,H            ;CHECK FOR LEGAL YEAR
           OR      A,A
           JP      NZ,ERROR
           LD      A,L
           CP      A,179+1
           JP      NC,ERROR
           PUSH    DE            ;SAVE THE MONTH
           LD      DE,1461       ;DAYS IN A LEAP-YEAR CYCLE
           CALL    MULWW        ;DE*HL TO (DE,HL)
           LD      BC,4
           CALL    DIVLW        ;(DE,HL)/BC TO DE (QUOTIENT)
           POP     HL            ;GET THE MONTH BACK
           PUSH    DE            ;SAVE (YEAR*1461)/4
           LD      DE,153
           CALL    MULWW        ;DE*HL TO (DE,HL)
           INC     HL            ;ADD 2
           INC     HL            ;(NO OVERFLOW POSSIBLE)
           LD      BC,5
           CALL    DIVLW        ;(DE,HL)/BC TO DE (QUOTIENT)
           POP     HL            ;GET BACK FIRST TERM
           ADD     HL,DE         ;ADD (153*MONTH + 2)/5
           JP      C,ERROR       ;ERROR IF OVERFLOW
           LD      A,(DAY)       ;GET DAY
           DEC     A             ;REDUCE BY ONE FOR BASE-0 J.D.
           CP      A,31          ;CHECK FOR LEGAL VALUE

```



```

JP      NC,ERROR
LD      E,A          ;TO DE
LD      D,0
ADD     HL,DE        ;ADD IN
JP      C,ERROR      ;ERROR IF OVERFLOW
LD      (JDATE),HL   ;STORE AWAY
RET

```

; CONVERT JULIAN DATE BACK TO CALENDAR DATE

```

JTOC:   LD      HL,(JDATE)    ;GET THE JULIAN DATE
        LD      DE,4          ;4*JDATE + 3
        CALL    MULWW         ; DE*HL TO (DE,HL)
        LD      BC,3
        ADD     HL,BC
        JR      NC,JTOC1
        INC     DE
JTOC1:  LD      BC,1461        ;y = (4*JDATE + 3)/1461
        CALL    DIVLW         ; (DE,HL)/BC TO DE(Q) AND HL(R)
        PUSH    DE            ;SAVE y, HL HAS d (REMAINDER)
        LD      BC,4          ;d = d/4 + 1
        LD      DE,0
        CALL    DIVLW         ; (DE,HL)/BC TO DE(Q)
        INC     DE
        LD      HL,5          ;5*d - 3
        CALL    MULWW         ; DE*HL TO (DE,HL)
        LD      BC,3
        OR      A,A
        SBC     HL,BC
        JR      NC,JTOC2
        DEC     DE
JTOC2:  LD      BC,153         ;m = (5*d - 3)/153
        CALL    DIVLW         ; (DE,HL)/BC TO DE(Q) AND HL(R)
        PUSH    DE            ;SAVE m, HL HAS d (REMAINDER)
        LD      BC,5          ;DAY = d/5 + 1
        LD      DE,0
        CALL    DIVLW         ; (DE,HL)/BC TO DE(Q)
        INC     DE
        LD      A,E
        LD      (DAY),A
        POP     HL            ;m
        POP     DE            ;y
        LD      A,L           ;MONTH = m + 3
        ADD     A,3
        CP      A,12+1        ;IF MONTH .GT. 12,
        JR      C,JTOC3
        SUB     A,12           ;    MONTH = MONTH - 12
        INC     DE            ;    y = y + 1
JTOC3:  LD      (MONTH),A
        LD      HL,YEAR0      ;YEAR = y + Base Year
        ADD     HL,DE
        LD      (YEAR),HL
        RET

```

(Continued on next page)



## Julian Dates

(Listing continued, text begins on page 66)

;MULTIPLY HL\*DE, RETURN 32-BIT PRODUCT IN DE (HIGH) AND HL (LOW)

```
MULWW:  LD      B,H          ;MULTIPLICAND TO BC
        LD      C,L
        LD      HL,0        ;INITIALIZE PRODUCT
        LD      A,16        ;COUNT 16-BIT MULTIPLIER
MULWW1: ADD     HL,HL        ;SHIFT DE,HL LEFT ONE
        EX      DE,HL
        ADC     HL,HL
        EX      DE,HL
        JR      NC,MULWW2   ;JUMP IF NO MULTIPLIER BIT
        ADD     HL,BC        ;ELSE ADD MULTIPLICAND TO RESULT
        JR      NC,MULWW2   ;IF LOW ORDER WORD OVERFLOWS,
        INC     DE          ;    CARRY INTO HIGH ORDER
MULWW2: DEC     A           ;CONTINUE FOR 16 BITS
        JR      NZ,MULWW1
        RET
```

;DIVIDE (DE,HL) BY BC. QUOTIENT TO DE, REMAINDER TO HL.

```
DIVLW:  EX      DE,HL        ;HIGH ORDER TO HL, LOW TO DE
        LD      A,16        ;COUNT 16-BIT QUOTIENT
DIVLW1: EX      DE,HL        ;SHIFT ONE BIT FROM DE TO HL
        ADD     HL,HL
        EX      DE,HL
        ADC     HL,HL
        SBC     HL,BC        ;WILL DIVISOR GO IN YET?
        JR      NC,DIVLW3
        ADD     HL,BC        ;NO - RESTORE HL
DIVLW2: DEC     A           ;CONTINUE FOR 16 BITS
        JR      NZ,DIVLW1
        RET
DIVLW3: INC     DE          ;INCREMENT QUOTIENT
        JR      DIVLW2      ;LEAVE RESIDUE IN HL, CONTINUE
```

End Listing



# FORTH for: VICTOR 9000 Microcomputer

**Victor FORTH** **US \$150<sup>00</sup>**

Beginner's Package in Fig-FORTH Style  
Including: Screen Editor, 8088 Assembler, Graphic Interface, Sound Generation, Mathematical extensions, games and many, many more...  
"And So FORTH" (374 page manual)

**Dai-E FORTH** **US \$350<sup>00</sup>**

Professional Level FORTH Package  
*First package to conform with the proposed 1983 standard*  
Features: On-line Documentation, Decompiler, Debugger (tracer), Viewer (help), Line Editor and Screen Editor, 8086/8088 Assembler, Meta Compiler, Double precision Math extensions, Native Operating System file handler, True LRU disk buffer mechanism, Separate header, Graphics/Sound Interface, Hashed dictionary structure.  
Available for CP/M, MS-DOS, or stand-alone versions.  
(available in second quarter 1983)



**DAI-E  
SYSTEMS  
INC.**

503/646-6159

CHINESE LANGUAGE COMPUTING SYSTEMS  
11001 S.W. BARNES RD. PORTLAND, OREGON 97225 U.S.A.

Circle no. 21 on reader service card.

# RTA for PC

The Ariel RTA is a real time 1/3 octave spectrum analyzer for the IBM Personal Computer. Assembly language routines create an instantaneous display of the frequency spectrum of any audio signal. Also, the analyzer can digitize the signal and store it in the PC's memory for analysis or playback. Call or write for full specifications and applications.

- 31 two pole filters on ISO centers.
- Pink noise source under software control.
- Averaging, weighting and peak hold functions.
- ¼ db resolution from 20 Hz. to 20 KHz.
- 8 bit real time analog input/output system.
- Price: \$649.95 shipping included.

## APPLICATIONS

- Aid in room equalization in conjunction with a graphic equalizer.
- Record acoustic response of any enclosure for analysis or comparison.
- Digital storage of raw audio signal for analysis, playback or permanent disk storage.
- Speech research, analysis, synthesis, therapy or recognition.

**Ariel**

600 West 116th Street  
New York City, N.Y.  
10027  
(212) 662-7324

Circle no. 3 on reader service card.

## SOURCE SOFTWARE

Are you tired of using inflexible software which you can't modify? Here's the source code for a CP/M-compatible Z-80 assembler of high reliability written by a professional programmer with 15 years experience on large systems.

- Standard Zilog mnemonics
- 19 pseudo-op's, including TITLE, XLIST and nested conditionals with ELSE
- Source program can be read from multiple input files
- Prints a sorted symbol table at end of listing
- Modular structure, allowing easy revision as a cross-assembler
- Symbolic definition of all important parameters makes it simple to hand-tailor language features as desired

The assembler listing is contained in a 200-page manual along with a full tutorial explaining top-down how an assembler works. Advanced algorithms such as expression processing by recursive descent are fully explained with illustrations in pseudo-code. The complete source code is also available on a standard format 8" SSD diskette.

Z-80 Assembler Manual \$25  
Z-80 Assembler Source Diskette \$25  
Manual and Diskette together only \$37

(Foreign orders add \$3 for surface mail or \$10 for airmail)

*King Software*  
PO Box 208  
Red Bank, N.J. 07701  
(201) 530-7245

NJ residents please add 6% sales tax

Circle no. 44 on reader service card.

AT LAST!  
A PROFESSIONAL JOURNAL FOR ENGINEERS  
SCIENTISTS MATHEMATICIANS & STATISTICIANS USING  
MICROCOMPUTERS.  
PLUG INTO...

ACCESS!  
The Journal of Microcomputer Applications  
for

- \* numerical analysis
- \* math modeling
- \* statistical analysis
- \* computerized design
- \* process simulation
- \* report generation

The articles in ACCESS are written by working engineers and scientists who share their knowledge of how to make productive use of microcomputers with you. Your subscription to ACCESS will make your microcomputer more useful in all areas where engineers and scientists use microcomputers. And you'll even find ways to use your computer you hadn't thought of. The articles in ACCESS are written with you in mind and are aimed at helping you turn your microcomputer into the most productive tool possible. Sign up NOW be a charter subscriber. Join the other engineers and scientists who make ACCESS their source of information on microcomputer applications. Charter rates are 6 issues for \$16. (Canada & Mexico \$20. Other \$32). Fill out the coupon below TODAY. Send check, money order, purchase order, or use your VISA or MASTER CARD.

(Sign me up ☐ \$16 ☐ enclosed ☐ Bill me ☐ Bill  
Company Charge VISA ☐ MC #  
Exp ☐ Send sample issue here's \$3  
Name & address  
City State and ZIP

Mail to ACCESS PO Box 12847 Research Triangle Park,  
NC 27709 Published by LEDS Publishing Co., Inc.

Circle no. 47 on reader service card.



# 16-BIT SOFTWARE TOOLBOX

by Ray Duncan

## 8088 Addressing Modes

The short comment on 8088 Base Relative Indexed Stack addressing and the table from Leo Scanlon's book, printed in this column a few months ago, drew a surprising number of letters. Albert Brunelli, of N. Chelmsford, Mass., practically wrote a whole tutorial; I found it so helpful that I am reprinting it verbatim below.

"I am writing in response to the 16-Bit Software Toolbox column of March 1983. The primary purpose of this letter is to explain some of the uses of the 8086/88's BP register. First I will comment on Leo Scanlon's listing on page 17 of the March 1983 issue.

"The subroutine will prove only that the DS register is not the default segment for BP-based memory references. The ASSUME statement does not change any register. It is merely a means of assuring the assembler that you know what you are doing when you make an anonymous reference (use a base or index as an offset without specifying a segment register). Mr. Scanlon appears to understand this when he initializes the DS register. However, he never initializes the SS register to the segment STACK which he would have to do to prove his case. If he were to change the SS to STACK, and if it weren't already pointing at STACK of course, he could never return from the subroutine. If the DL and DH registers hold 0FFh at the end of the routine, it is merely a coincidence. He would do better to push the data onto the stack and then retrieve it using the BP register. This technique will become clearer as we get further along.

"To get a good feel for the intended use of the BP register, one must understand the philosophy behind the use of the 8086 instruction set. As I understand it, Intel wanted to create a microprocessor with an instruction set which lent itself well to the implementation of high-level languages, specifically to Intel's systems language, PL/M.

"In PL/M and most other structured languages, most arguments are passed to procedures (functions, subroutines) on the stack. However, since the return address will be the lowest address on the stack, considerable manipulation must be done to access the arguments while maintaining the return address. Intel added two nice features to the instruction set to make argument retrieval easier. The BP register is one of these.

"Let's assume we wish to pass two

arguments to the FAR subroutine SUB1. We might pass them as shown below:

```
PUSH CX
PUSH DX
CALL SUB1
```

"After the CALL instruction is executed, the stack will look like this:

```
low address  OLD IP  offset
              OLD CS segment
              ARG2  from DX
high address ARG1  from CX
```

"To retrieve the arguments and return properly, SUB1 might follow the procedure:

```
SUB1  PROC FAR
      PUSH BP
      MOV BP,SP
      PUSH DS ;save registers
      PUSH SI
      PUSH AX
      . . . . . ;body of subroutine
      . . . . .
DONE: POP AX
      POP SI
      POP DS
      POP BP
      RET 4
SUB1  ENDP
```

"Moving SP to BP will allow us to index into the arguments passed on the stack using BP. The contents of the stack when we get to the body of SUB1 are shown as follows:

```
LEA  BX,TABLE_1 ;point to ROM table
MOV  CX,NUM_ENTRIES ;number of table entries
LEA  BP,CONT1 ;BP becomes return addr
JMP  SYN_SUB1

CONT1: . . . . . ;control returns here
       . . . . .

SYN_SUB1; ;synthetic subroutine
       . . . . .
       . . . . .
JMP  BP ;pseudo-return instr.
```

```
low address  OLD AX ;"top" of stack
              OLD SI
              OLD DS
              OLD BP ;BP points here
              OLD IP ;BP+2
              OLD CS ;BP+4
              ARG2 ;BP+6
high address ARG1 ;BP+8
```

"We may thus retrieve the arguments with the instructions:

```
MOV AX,[BP+6] ;fetch ARG2
MOV SI,[BP+8] ;fetch ARG1
```

"Any reference using BP as a base will assume that it is in reference to the stack segment (with or without an ASSUME declaration).

"Now we have fetched the arguments without disturbing the return address. How will we clean up the stack so that the arguments will not clutter it up forever? Once again Intel comes to the rescue with the 'RET n' instruction. The 'n' part of the instruction tells the processor how many bytes to discard from the stack after it has taken off the return address. In other words, it will add 'n' to the stack pointer (SP) after fetching the return address.

"The final use to which I will put the BP register is one which I have found very helpful in memory-test programs which do not have access to the, as yet unverified, stack area of RAM. We may create synthetic subroutines which may be

Figure 1.



'called' from anywhere within the same code segment. The idea is that the return address is placed in a register before jumping to the subroutine, which terminates with a jump register instruction such as shown in Figure 1, page 72.

"The LEA BP instruction will place the offset of the CONT1 label in the BP register. The BP register is the perfect one to use in a situation like this because we have no stack to which it may point. The JMP BP instruction may be thought of as roughly equivalent to the 8080's PCHL instruction, although it is more powerful since any general register may be used as the source."

### Wishful Thinking Dept.

Jim Howell wrote to point out a truly glaring error, found on page 3-13 of the *iAPX-88 Book* (July 1981 edition), which readers of this column may find amusing or amazing. "16-bit operands are stored in memory with the most significant byte (MSB) first, followed by the least significant byte (LSB) in the next location." The picture set at the bottom of the page in the book repeats this error.

### 8088 Line Generator

Dan Rollins of Glendale, Calif. sent in an 8088 assembler version of the fast-vector algorithm featured in Dave Cortesi's column of December 1982 and February 1983. His comments follow:

"The routine is self-modifying and needs no external storage area. The code that calculates the coordinate pairs is blazing fast. It's a shame that the BIOS write-dot routine (which it calls) is so slow. I am using a version of this routine in an arcade game I am currently writing. All of the drawing and point testing in that game takes place in a buffer and I use a much faster PLOTDOT routine."

Listing 1 (page 75) contains the line generation subroutine proper, while Listing 2 (page 77) demonstrates how to call the subroutine from BASIC.

### PC-TALK III

Andrew Fluegelman, author of the excellent PC-TALK communications program and originator of the "Freeware" concept, has announced a new version that has some significant enhancements. Version III has been rewritten so that all features operate at 1200 baud. The Key

Directory has been expanded to 40 permanent strings, and the Dialing Directory now holds 60 entries and stores selective character stripping for each entry.

The Transmit and Receive routines now offer the options of line-paced transmission, sending of binary files, and the XMODEM error checking protocol. Program defaults can be reset interactively while the program is running. Other new bells and whistles include auto-redial, margin width alarm, and a screen dump to disk.

Updates to Version III for previous PC-TALK owners are only \$10.00, while the suggested donation for new owners is \$35.00. As before, everyone is encouraged to make copies of the program and distribute them as widely as possible for free; recipients of such copies are requested to mail in a donation if they appreciate the program and want to promote the development of more Freeware. PC-TALK is available from The Headlands Press, P.O. Box 862, Tiburon, California 94920.

(Listings begin on page 75)

#### Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 247

# Take off and fly with the MACH-9

The 6809 adaptor for AIM-65\*

"Just Released"

MACH-9 Control Pascal

A superset of standard Pascal

No rom expansion board necessary

#### Sieve\*\* Benchmark

Compiled Bytes	Total Bytes	Comp + Load	Execute
154	154	12 sec	264 sec

Introductory Price \$69.00 plus \$5.00 S&H US and Canada

\*AIM-65 is a trademark of Rockwell International

\*\*Byte Magazine Sept. 1981 pg. 192

#### MACH-9 Features:

- 6809 CPU Plug-in assembly
  - Superset of AIM monitor • Full two pass assembler • Enhanced cut and paste editor • All chips socketed • Extra 2-K static ram • LIF sockets for roms •
- \$239.00 plus 6.00 S&H\*\*\* US and Canada

For more Information Contact:

Modular Mining Systems, Inc. • 1110 E. Pennsylvania St. Tucson, Arizona • 85714 • (602) 746-0418

In the UK Contact:

RCS Microsystems Ltd. • Gresham House Twickenham Rd. • Feltham Middlesex • TW13 6HA • 01-898-3775.



\*\*\*\$20.00 S&H for overseas.



# "Q-PRO 4 blows dBASE II away"

We now complete complex applications in weeks instead of months. "

says Q-PRO 4 user,  
Richard Pedrelli, President  
Quantum Systems, Atlanta, GA



"As a dBASE II beta test site the past two years, we were reluctant to even try Q-PRO 4. Now we write all our commercial applications in Q-PRO 4. We find it to be an order of magnitude more powerful than dBASE II.

Q-PRO 4's 4th generation syntax is so efficient, we now complete complex jobs in weeks instead of months. Superb error trap and help screen capabilities make our finished applications far more user friendly. And our programs run much faster, too.

In my estimation, any application programmer still using outdated 3rd generation data base managers or worse, a 2nd generation language like BASIC, is ripping himself off. "

Q-PRO 4 - \$395. Ask about FREE trial offer. Call (215) 968-5966  
Runs on 8 bit micros with CP/M, MP/M, TurboDOS™, MmmOST.  
Author's lock up package available.

**quic·n·easi products inc.**

136 Granite Hill Court, Langhorne, PA 19047 (215) 968-5966

CP/M and MP/M are registered trademarks of Digital Research. TurboDOS is a trademark of Software 2000, Inc. MmmOST is a trademark of TeleVideo. dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate, Inc.

Circle no. 69 on reader service card.

## THEY SAY IT ALL...

## WE DO IT ALL!



### ANNOUNCING THE C86™ C COMPILER - THE COMPILER THAT SPEAKS THE LANGUAGE OF THE FUTURE!

Kernighan and Ritchie's book, *The C Programming Language*, is the key source for C. Just as fundamental is the C86™ C Compiler.

The C86™ C Compiler is especially designed for the IBM® Personal, IBM® Display Writer, CP/M-86® and MS-DOS®

For further information on the C programming language and the C86™ C Compiler, please contact:



Computer Innovations, Inc.  
75 Pine Street  
Lincroft, New Jersey 07738  
Telephone: (201) 530-0995

C86 is a trademark of Computer Innovations, Inc. CP/M-86 is a trademark of Digital Research. IBM and MS-DOS are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc.

Circle no. 15 on reader service card.



CP/M (TM) Digital Research, Inc.

CDOS (TM) Cromemco, Inc.

### RUN CDOS PROGRAMS UNDER CP/M 2.2 RUN CP/M 2.2 PROGRAMS UNDER CDOS

- Z80 code • Customizable system calls
- No program, CP/M, or CDOS modifications

**INTRCEPT Version I-I** **\$89.95**

- emulates CDOS under CP/M 2.2

**INTRCEPT Version I-2** **\$89.95**

- emulates CP/M 2.2 under CDOS

**INTRCEPT Version II** **\$129.95**

- emulates both CDOS and CP/M 2.2
- add \$30.00 for CDOS emulator source code

Check, VISA, MC • In CA, add 6% tax.

**PRO** microSystems

16609 Sagewood Lane  
Poway, California 92064  
(619) 578-1240

Circle no. 66 on reader service card.

CompuPro System users:

## 8087 SUPPORT for Microsoft BASIC-80 and FORTRAN-80!

Impatient with 8-bit software? Don't despair! Now you can put Intel's amazing 8087 Numeric Data Processor to work on the same jobs, simply by re-linking with BAS87LIB or F87LIB, Avant-Code's unique Link-80 compatible runtime libraries for the 8087.

### ADVANTAGES OF BASIC-87 and FORTRAN-87

- Dramatically faster execution speed
- More accurate and reliable than Microsoft 8080 routines
- No software conversion required—just re-linking!
- Replaces all 53 intrinsic and external library functions
- Easiest and cheapest way to add 8087 power to your system!

### Typical double precision (64-bit) benchmarks:

Operation (5000 iterations)	FORTAN-80 <sup>1</sup>	FORTAN-87 <sup>1</sup>	FORTH <sup>2</sup>
multiplication	32 sec.	2.4 sec.	3.3 sec.
division	62	2.5	3.4
sine or cosine	380	3.1	6.4
logarithm	390	2.6	N.A.
square root	500	1.7	2.3

<sup>1</sup> Iterative loop on CompuPro/Hudson CP/M system (8085 @ 6MHz and 8088/87 @ 5MHz).

<sup>2</sup> FORTH with 8087 64-bit floating point on IBM P.C., Dr. Dobbs's J., Nov. 1982, p. 46.

Prices: \*

- BASIC-87 (requires Microsoft BASIC-80 compiler) **\$200.00**
- FORTRAN-87 (requires Microsoft FORTRAN-80) **\$200.00**
- Hudson & Associates 8087 Support Board for CPU 8085/88 (Assembled & tested with 5MHz 8087-3) **\$495.00**

**AVANT-CODE**

1508A Oxford Street  
Berkeley CA 94709  
(415) 549-3257

\*Target system must include CompuPro CPU 8085/88 and System Support 1. Disk 1 plus 4K of extended addressing RAM may be substituted for System Support 1. User installation of the Hudson & Associates 8087 Support Board will not void CompuPro warranty on CPU 8085/88. California residents add sales tax.

BASIC-87, BAS87LIB, FORTRAN-87 and F87LIB are trademarks of Avant-Code. 8087 Support Board is a trademark of Hudson and Associates. CPU 8085/88, System Support 1, and Disk 1 are trademarks, and CompuPro is a registered trademark, of W. J. Godbout Electronics. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research. Basic-80 and Fortran-80 are trademarks of Microsoft.

Circle no. 4 on reader service card.



# The Line Generator Subroutine

**Listing One** (Text begins on page 72)

```

                                page ,132
                                title DRAWLINE.ASM          Dan Rollins

                                public drawline

;8088 self-modifying program implements fast-vector algorithm
; described by Michalsky, DDJ #74, 12/82
; see also: FAST-LINE DRAWING TECHNIQUE, BYTE, Aug 81

;routine expects to be called from BASIC via:

;      CALL DRAWLINE(VZ(0))

;   where VZ(0)  = X1   starting clm (0-319)
;         VZ(1)  = Y1   starting row (0-159)
;         VZ(2)  = X2   ending clm
;         VZ(3)  = Y2   ending row
;         VZ(4)  = color (0,1,2,3)
;         VZ(5)  = length
;                   0    = draw entire line
;                   else = draw sub- or super-set of this vector

code    group    cses
0000     cses     segment public 'code'
                                assume CS:cses, DS:nothing, ES:nothing

; make it easier to access variables and arguments
=       ARG1     equ     word ptr [BP+6]

=       X1       equ     word ptr [si]
=       Y1       equ     word ptr [si+2]
=       X2       equ     word ptr [si+4]
=       Y2       equ     word ptr [si+6]
=       COLOR    equ     byte ptr [si+8]
=       LEN      equ     word ptr [si+10]

=0041    ; these are values that will be inserted in the code
=0049     INC_X   equ     41H
=0042     DEC_X   equ     49H
=004A     INC_Y   equ     42H
=         DEC_Y   equ     4AH

=       ; these are the addresses where new code is overlayed
=       ADJ_LONG_AXIS equ byte ptr cs:[di]
=       ADJ_MASTER   equ word ptr cs:[di+3]
=       TEST_MASTER  equ word ptr cs:[di+7]
=       ALT_ADJ_MASTER equ word ptr cs:[di+13]
=       ADJ_SHRT_AXIS equ byte ptr cs:[di+15]

                                page
0000     drawline proc far
0000 55      push    bp          ;always save
0001 8B EC    mov     bp,sp

0003 8B 76 06      mov     si,ARG1    ;si => address of X1 i.e., VZ(0)

```

(Continued on next page)



# The Line Generator Subroutine

**Listing One** (Listing continued, text begins on page 72)

```

0006 B3 41          mov     bl,INC_X  ;assume Xstep = +1
0008 8B 44 04        mov     ax,X2
000B 2B 04          sub     ax,X1
000D 7D 04          jse     dl1      ;if X1 <= X2 then no change

000F B3 49          mov     bl,DEC_X  ;Xstep = -1
0011 F7 D8          neg     ax       ;Xdist = abs(Xdist)
0013                dl1:
0013 8B C8          mov     cx,ax      ;save Xdist

0015 B7 42          mov     bh,INC_Y  ;assume Ystep = +1
0017 8B 44 06        mov     ax,Y2
001A 2B 44 02        sub     ax,Y1
001D 7D 04          jse     dl2      ;if Y1 <= Y2 then no change

001F B7 4A          mov     bh,DEC_Y  ;Ystep = -1
0021 F7 D8          neg     ax       ;Ydist = abs(Ydist)
0023                dl2:
0023 8B D0          mov     dx,ax      ;save Ydist
0025 BF 005D R      mov     di,offset cs:modify_base ;point to the code
                                                ; to modify
0028 3B D1          cmp     dx,cx     ;determine longest axis
002A 7D 04          jse     dl3      ;Y is longer, so skip

002C 87 CA          xchs     cx,dx    ;swap Xdist, Ydist
002E 86 DF          xchs     bl,bh    ;swap INC/DEC X/Y values
0030                dl3:
0030 2E: 88 3D      mov     ADJ_LONG_AXIS,bh ; the 1st INC/DEC code
0033 2E: 89 4D 03  mov     ADJ_MASTER,cx    ; main duty master adjustment
0037 D1 E9          shr     cx,1      ;set up cycle tester
0039 2E: 89 4D 07  mov     TEST_MASTER,cx   ; test for cycling
003D 2E: 89 55 0D  mov     ALT_ADJ_MASTER,dx ; alternate adjustment
0041 2E: 88 5D 0F  mov     ADJ_SHRT_AXIS,bl   ; alternate INC/DEC code

0045 8B FA          mov     di,dx     ;DI is counter; long axis length
0047 83 7C 0A 00    cmp     LEN,0      ;if length arg > 0
004B 7E 03          jle     dl4
004D 8B 7C 0A      mov     di,LEN    ; then use it as counter
0050                dl4:
0050 8B 0C          mov     cx,X1
0052 8B 54 02      mov     dx,Y1
0055 8A 44 08      mov     al,COLOR
0058 33 DB          xor     bx,bx     ;duty master starts = 0
005A                dl5:
005A E8 0074 R      page  ;----- top of vector plotting loop -----
                                call    plotdot    ;plot a dot

005D                modify_base    label    byte

005D 41            inc     cx         ;INC/DEC CX/DX: adjust long axis ptr
005E 81 C3 1111    add     bx,1111H  ;Xdist or Ydist: adjust duty master
0062 81 FB 1111    cmp     bx,1111H  ;Ydist or Xdist: check cycle position
0066 7E 05          jle     dl6      ;skip if short axis is still ok

```



```

0068 81 EB 1111      sub    bx,1111H    ;Xdist or Ydist: adjust duty master
006C 42              inc    dx          ;INC/DEC DX/CX: adjust short axis ptr
006D                dl6:
006D 4F              dec    di          ;di is used as counter
006E 7D EA          jse    dl5          ;do next dot if not finished
                                ;-----

0070 5D              pop     bp          ;always restore
0071 CA 0002        ret     2          ;back to BASIC, discard 1 arg <<EXIT>>
0074                drawline endp

                                ;this routine plots the pixel at column CX (0-319 or (0-639)
                                ;                                row    DX (0-199)
                                ;                                color AL (0-3) or (0-1)

0074                plotdot proc    near
0074 50              push    ax
0075 57              push    di          ;BIOS destroys these registers

0076 B4 0C          mov     ah,12      ;write_dot function
0078 CD 10          int     10H        ; video I/O call

007A 5F              pop     di
007B 58              pop     ax
007C C3              ret
007D                plotdot endp

007D                cseg     ends

```

End Listing One

## Listing Two

```

' TESTER.BAS          Dan Rollins 02/02/83

' this compiled BASIC program tests the 8088-code DRAWLINE routine

defint a-z
dim v%(5)
screen 1
10:
input"routine (1 or 2)";r
if r=2 then 100

20:
input"color (0-3, -1 to quit)";v%(4)
if v%(4) < 0 then 30

input"x1,y1,x2,y2";v%(0),v%(1),v%(2),v%(3)

v%(5)=0
input"length (null = full line)";v%(5)

call drawline(v%(0))

goto 20

30:
screen 0,0,0,0 :width 80 :end

```

(Continued on next page)



# Calling the Subroutine from BASIC

**Listing Two** (Listing continued, text begins on page 72)

```
' LASER BEAMS: sample use of the length parameter

100:
  cls
  vx(0)=159 :vx(1)=(199)      'X1,Y1 = bottom center of screen
110:
  vx(2)=int(rnd*312)          'X2   = random column
  vx(3)=0                     'Y2   = top of screen

  vx(4)=3                      'color = white
  for length=10 to 190 step 10
    vx(5)=length              'set length
    call drawline(vx(0))      'draw partial line
  next
  vx(4)=0                      'color = black to erase
  for length=10 to 190 step 10
    vx(5)=length
    call drawline(vx(0))
  next

  if inkey$="" then 110 else 30 'any key to exit
```

End Listing Two

## CP/M SYSTEMS COMPATABLE 8080/Z80 SOFTWARE

GRAFIX-PAC 1 ===== \$119 Object or \$250 Source ASM and VBASIC  
(Vector Graphic/SuperBrain/IMSAI VID/SSM VB3)

BJACK Blackjack Standard Play against the House (Hawkeye)  
BREAKO Breakout the Brick Wall with the Bouncing Ball  
CHESS Graphics with Labeled Squares and Variable level Play  
CRAPS Full board Simulation with Help on Bet placement Odds  
INVADERS Alien Invasion and YOU are Under Attack or Bunkers  
OTHELLO Board game Plays Itself or You or You and Your Friend  
POKERS Poker Slot Style just Like the Machines at Los Vegas  
POKERD Poker 5 Card Draw Against Hawkeye (watch the Bluffs)  
STREK Startrek Missions into Uncharted Galaxies and Enemies  
TARGETS Shooting Gallery full of Action with Detail Scoring

GRAFIX-PAC 2 ===== \$149 Object =====>Manual \$20  
(Vector Graphic/SuperBrain/IMSAI VID/VB3/TRS M1+3)

VBASIC Graftix Language Interpreter with Full screen Editor  
VRUN VBASIC Graftix Language Execute Only Compiler System  
VDEMO Demonstration Program Source with Super Examples  
VTEST Video Basic Functional Test Program Source code  
CRUNCH Video Basic Program Optimizer to Conserve Memory

GRAFIX-PAC 3 ===== \$89 Object or \$239 Source VBASIC =====>Manual \$10  
(Vector Graphic/SuperBrain/IMSAI VID/VB3/TRS M1+3)

SKETCH Advanced Designer Utility allows Creation of Screen  
Graphics such as room layouts, schematics, logos, etc.  
Screens can be Saved/reloaded and Printed on an EPSON  
On line Help and Menu Selections for Drawing Functions  
Circle/Block/Draw/Erase/Line/Clone/Lib/Label/Joystick

BIOS-PAC 1 ===== \$249 Source ZASM =====>Manual \$10  
(Micropolis Systems (Vector Graphic/Sorcerer/Others)

BIOSDUAL Micropolis 5 inch Disk Driver with upto 25% Speed  
improvement Including a Second 8 inch Disk Controller  
Driver (C1:D1) >> Tarbell SD or DD, CCS, or AMD SBC.  
Includes Drivers for Fast Mapped Video, AY3-8910 port  
EPSON, TTY40, Sysgen/Format/Diskcopy and Submit Files  
(requires MOVCPM and Vector or TDL Z80 Assembler)

\*CP/M is a Registered Trademark of Digital Research

Dial 213/348-7909 to Get Free Product Brochure



**HAWKEYE  
GRAFIX**

23914 MOBILE  
CANOGA PARK  
CA 91307 USA

Circle no. 37 on reader service card.

## AT LAST!

### A NEW BOOK DEALING WITH ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE FOR CP/M® SYSTEM USERS

CP/M is a registered trademark  
of Digital Research, Inc.

#### Introduction to CP/M Assembly

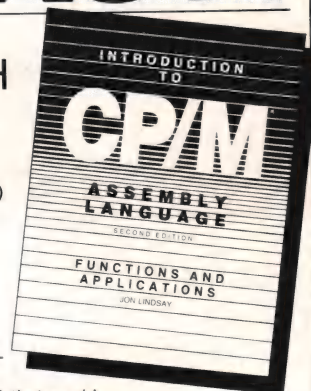
Language is a step-by-step instruction manual on how to construct simple programs operating in CP/M that work! The full size (8 1/2 x 11) perfect-bound 180 pages present the reader with various ways of inputting and outputting data to a terminal, as well as sending data to a line printer. Since the I/O methods used are based on CP/M function constructions, the programs are meant to be interchangeable with "standard" CP/M systems. The reader can immediately "talk" with his computer in assembly language. **Only minimal prior exposure to assembly language is required.** Two useful programs are constructed to demonstrate CP/M techniques: **Single-drive copy program (sequential filing); Data base program (random access filing).** Also included is a simple game program demonstrating some basic game programming techniques and a short section on program troubleshooting.

**TO ORDER SEND: \$15.95 PLUS \$1.25 FOR POSTAGE AND HANDLING (EUROPE—ADD \$7.00 FOR POSTAGE) (CALIFORNIA RES. ADD 6% SALES TAX) TO:**

### EXECUTIVE COMPUTER

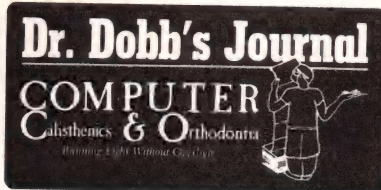
DEPT. F, P.O. BOX 222178, CARMEL, CA 93922, (408) 375-DATA

Circle no. 29 on reader service card.





# DDJ T-Shirt



Don't underestimate the power of an original DDJ T-Shirt! Thousands of loyal DDJ readers requested them and after much anticipation they are finally available. These handsome royal blue T-Shirts are made of a fine polyester/ cotton blend. The cost of your priceless DDJ T-Shirt is only \$6.50. Use the attached coupon to order your T-Shirt today. Supply is limited, so don't delay. Sign up as a Donating Subscriber (see masthead) and receive a T-SHIRT FREE!

## ORDER FORM

Make check or money order payable to:

**Dr. Dobb's Journal  
P.O. Box E  
Menlo Park, CA 94025**

Indicate Quantity: \_\_\_\_ S \_\_\_\_ M \_\_\_\_ L \_\_\_\_ XL

Total Quantity \_\_\_\_ x \$6.50 = \_\_\_\_

(Sales tax is already included)

Add Shipping & Handling + 1.25

Add \$1.00 for shipping  
for each additional T-Shirt = \_\_\_\_

Total Amount \_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_ Check enclosed

\_\_\_\_ Charge my: AmEx \_\_\_\_ Visa \_\_\_\_ MasterCard \_\_\_\_

Account No. \_\_\_\_

Exp. date \_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_

City/State \_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_

T3



# CP/M EXCHANGE

by Robert Blum

## Take a Look in the Public Domain...

Public domain software libraries continue to grow and the number of computerists involved in related activities is virtually exploding. The two predominate groups responsible for cataloging and distributing public domain software are the CP/M Users Group (CPMUG) and the Special Interest Group for Microcomputers (SIG/M). Collectively they offer over 140 volumes (almost 23 Mbytes) crammed full of programs. Many smaller groups specializing in specific programming languages and machines exist. Most have program libraries and are responsible for many of the software contributions of the larger groups.

CPMUG (1651 Third Avenue, New York, New York 10028) is the single largest distributor of CP/M public domain software, with 85 volumes in their library. No matter what your needs, from utilities to BASIC business software, it can be found in their catalog. At a nominal cost of \$12 per volume, a better bargain can't be found. Unfortunately, one stumbling block exists. With each new computer comes a new disk format and stocking all of them is beyond the resources of most groups. In response to this need, a few commercial concerns are now offering copies of the original disks in many of the more popular disk formats.

What is desperately needed is some universal form of machine-readable media. Since none are currently available, two alternate approaches can be used. The least costly is "paperware." Even though the cost is low, many hours will be spent keying in the program and then finding the transcription errors. The second approach requires the purchase of a modem. With a 300 baud modem you will have ready access to a number of Remote CP/M (RCPM) systems across the country. Many of them offer complete libraries of public domain software in addition to an amazing number of other useful programs.

One often-overlooked point is the educational value of public domain software. Many fine books and reference documents are available to provide the prerequisite training on the computers instruction set and the CP/M interface. But none can rival the first-hand experience of stepping through a working program with a debugger. As if by magic, the mysteries are solved as you watch each instruction execute.

If a list of the foremost activists in public domain software were made, Ward Christensen would rank in the top ten. His involvement with microcomputers began with their inception. As librarian of CPMUG, he exemplifies dedication to the public domain scene. To ease the logjam of phone calls to his RCPM system he has added a second phone line as an "administrative" and general CP/M message system (messages deal with bug fixes, reviewing and cataloging of CPMUG disks, etc.). Use 312-849-1132 (and the new "M" command and "CPMUG" password) to download the current CPMUG catalog of programs (not the individual files), retrieve a copy of the user group contribution form, send in a contribution, etc. The original CBBS in Chicago is at 312-545-8086, which supports baud rates of 110-600. Press return several times for speed detect. When using these numbers, be patient — they get a lot of activity.

Periodically, I will be reviewing programs from the public domain that provide topical information. For the edification of those who are interested, I will offer complete program listings along with the review at my cost of printing and shipping.

## ...at SD-44

Displaying the diskette directory is probably one of the most-used functions of CP/M. Unfortunately, the built-in command DIR produces an unsorted, single-column display which is hardly satisfactory when several hundred file names are to be scanned. CPMUG volume 85 contains SD-44, which I believe is the latest version in a series of full-feathered directory programs. The display produced is sorted, and three columns wide. Each file's size is given and the total space remaining on the diskette is calculated. This may sound like a description of many others but SD-44 offers a number of other features. The eight options recognized are:

- S — system option:** includes files in the output.
- F — file option:** echoes the directory output to a disk file on the default drive, named "SD.DIR." If SD.DIR already exists, then the directory output will be appended to the end of the file. Otherwise, SD.DIR will be created as a new file.

**U — user option:** allows the specification of the user number for the directory in the form "Un" where the user number, *n*, must be greater than 0 and no larger than 15. This option allows no spaces between "U" and *n*, and cannot be used on pre-CP/M 2.0 systems.

**A — all users:** displays directories of all user areas starting at the user area specified in the U option. If the U option is omitted, displays start with the default user area and continue up to MAXUSR.

**R — reset option:** provides automatic resetting of the disk prior to performing directory search, updating the allocation vector. Same as doing a Ctrl-C when changing disks, but handy if you didn't (such as when running a SUBMIT file). The RESFLG equate will force the R option unconditionally each time SD is run.

**N — no page option:** unconditionally disables the page pause option. SD will not put the page-pause prompt into the output file.

**P — printer option:** forces all console output to be echoed to the CP/M list device, with the most significant bit set to 0.

**D — all disk option:** allows SD to search all disk drives online starting with the disk drive specified or implied in the command line filename.

Outside of the obvious usefulness of SD-44, most of the techniques described in my series on BIOS internals can be found in this program. If you want a paperware copy of SD-44 and its documentation, send \$5.00 to the address at the end of this column.

## More on CP/M Plus

The real story behind CP/M Plus's features unfolds when the BDOS functions are examined. Rather than include all the BDOS functions, Table I (page 82) only lists the additions and changes.

Many of the BDOS functions are now MP/M compatible. This fact makes me wonder what DR has in mind for future releases; possibly adding concurrent operation to CP/M or providing a natural upgrade path to MP/M. Whatever the



case, to make full use of all the new features will require some changes to the application program. Whether CP/M 2.2 programs will run without change under CP/M Plus is a question that can best be answered by running it. Providing trick code has been kept to a minimum, the success ratio should be high.

Next month I will continue with memory mapping and more on CP/M Plus's internals. You can reach me directly if you want to order paperware for SD-44, or to discuss subjects from this column, at: Bob Blum, 5536 Colbert Trail, Norcross, Georgia 30092; (404) 449-8948.

DDJ

(Table I begins on page 82)

#### Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 249



#### C COMPILERS—COMMON FEATURES:

• UNIX VER 7 compatibility • standard float, double, and long support • run time library with full I/O and source • fast compilation and execution • full language.

#### AZTEC C II CP/M (MP/M) \$199

• produces relocatable 8080 source code • assembler and linker supplied • optional M80 interface • SID/ZSID debugger interface • library utility • APPLE requires Z80 and 16K card

#### AZTEC C I APPLE DOS \$199

• relocating assembler supplied • APPLE SHELL • VED editor • library and other utilities • requires 16K card

#### C86 IBM PC MSDOS CP/M-86 \$249

• directly produces 8088/8086 object code • linker supplied

Manuals—\$30 ORDER BY PHONE OR BY MAIL—Specify products and disk format

**MANX**  
software systems

Box 55, Shrewsbury, N.J. 07701 (201) 780-4004



CP/M FORMATS: 8" STD. HEATH, APPLE, OSBORNE, NORTHSTAR, OUTSIDE USA—Add \$10 In N.J. add 5% sales tax

Circle no. 49 on reader service card.

## From Plum Hall an Introductory Book on C.

### Learning to Program in C

The genius of C language is its grasp of the common features of modern computer architecture. For the full spectrum of processors, micro, mini and mainframe, this "portable assembler" creates the opportunity for small, fast programs which can be run, without change, on all these machines. With or without previous programming experience, you can learn the fundamentals of this powerful language and apply them to real-time programming, signal processing, electronic engineering, application packaging or sophisticated personal computing.

Thomas Plum

**NEW!**

- explains C step-by-step
- practical "how to" approach
- describes what happens in the computer

372 pages • 7½X10 • Price \$25

It has been several years in the making and now it is here. Learning to Program in C, by Thomas Plum, teaches C language from the ground up. With or without previous programming experience, anyone acquainted with computers will find a clear description of how C works.

You will find guidelines for writing portable programs that will run on a wide variety of modern computers — micro, mini, and mainframe, with excellent efficiency in all these environments.

#### Topic areas include:

- Environmental details - starting C
- Data and variables - using the memory
- Operators and expressions - intuitive reasons for C precedence.
- Control structure - readability rules
- Functions - print and scan made easy
- Case study - full Blackjack source, from design to documentation
- Pointer, struct clarified

**PLUM HALL**

1 Spruce Ave, Cardiff, NJ 08232  
Phone orders: 609-927-3770

☐ send information on Plum Hall Seminars on C and UNIX™

☐ Check  
☐ Mastercard ☐ Visa  
☐ American Express

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of "Learning to Program in C" at \$25. (plus 6% for N.J. residents) ea. enclosed find \$ \_\_\_\_\_

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_ Card No. \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_



# Peterborough Distribution Services

"Programming Language Translation" (Halstead Press) is "a major help to anyone interested in how Pascal works" (DDJ Sept., 1982).

"Programming Language Translation" contains an excellent Pascal pseudo-code compiler and interpreter. Originally written by Niklaus Wirth and translated to UCSD Pascal by R. E. Berry, the Pascal-S compiler is now fully-functional under Apple Pascal. We've already typed and checked all 2,000 lines for your convenience. Experiment with an actual Pascal compiler. In addition, the "Service Update" newsletter describes how other Pascal-S users' are using the compiler.

The book alone is a \$41.00 value. Book + full source code on 5¼" Apple Pascal diskette is only \$54.30.

**Pascal File Selector.** Designed and written by Carl Helmer's North American Technology, Inc., this Pascal unit allows interactive, menu-driven file selection and creation. A file is selected from any mounted diskette with as few as 5 key-strokes. Also included is a Utilities unit filled with useful, system-level functions and procedures. Full source code provided on 5¼" Apple diskette for only \$30.00.

With every order receive a free subscription to our newsletter "Service Update." We provide continual support for every product we distribute.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

MC ☐ # \_\_\_\_\_

VISA ☐ Inter Bank # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

☐ PASCAL-S COMPILER.....\$54.30

☐ NATI FILE SELECTOR.....\$30.00

☐ INFORMATION

SHIPPING INCLUDED

(ALLOW 4-6 WEEKS FOR DELIVERY)

PO Box 458  
Peterborough NH 03458  
(603) 924-3843

Table I.

CP/M Plus BDOS function addition and changes.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 3 - <i>Auxiliary Input</i> : same as CP/M 2.2 reader input.  | 98 - <i>Free Blocks</i> : returns to free space any blocks that have been allocated, but not permanently recorded on disk.   |
| 4 - <i>Auxiliary Output</i> : same as CP/M 2.2 punch output.   | 99 - <i>Truncate File</i> : truncates the specified file to the indicated random record number.  |
| 7 - <i>Auxiliary Input</i> status: new function call to test whether data is available at the auxiliary input device. Under CP/M 2.2 was <i>Get I/O Byte</i> . | 100 - <i>Set Directory Label</i> : creates or updates the directory label which indicates what extended directory options are active. For example, perform access date and time stamping. MP/M compatible. |
| 8 - <i>Auxiliary Output</i> status: new function call to test whether data can be sent to the auxiliary device. Under CP/M 2.2 was <i>Set I/O Byte</i> .       | 101 - <i>Return Directory Label Data</i> : returns the directory label data byte. MP/M compatible.   |
| 38 - <i>Access Drive</i> : MP/M function call, provided for compatibility only.  | 102 - <i>Read File Date Stamps and Password Mode</i> : returns password and time stamp mode for specified file. MP/M compatible.   |
| 39 - <i>Free Drive</i> : MP/M function call, provided for compatibility only.  | 103 - <i>Write File XFCB</i> : creates or updates the XFCB for a specified file. MP/M compatible.  |
| 41 - <i>Test and Write Record</i> : MP/M function call, provided for compatibility only.   | 104 - <i>Set Date and Time</i> : sets the internal date and time. MP/M compatible.   |
| 42 - <i>Lock Record</i> : MP/M function call, provided for compatibility only.   | 105 - <i>Get Date and Time</i> : returns the internal date and time. MP/M compatible.  |
| 43 - <i>Unlock Record</i> : MP/M function call, provided for compatibility only.   | 106 - <i>Set Default Password</i> : allows setting of a file password before a file is accessed. MP/M compatible.  |
| 44 - <i>Set Multi-Sector Count</i> : allows from 1 to 128 128-byte sectors to be read or written in one operation. MP/M compatible.                            | 107 - <i>Return Serial Number</i> : returns the 6-byte CP/M Plus serial number.  |
| 45 - <i>Set BDOS Error Mode</i> : determines how errors are handled. MP/M compatible.  | 108 - <i>Get/Set Program Return Code</i> : allows a program to set a termination code for access by other programs which may follow.   |
| 46 - <i>Get Disk Free Space</i> : determines how many free 128-byte sectors there are on the specified drive. MP/M compatible.                                 | 109 - <i>Get/Set Console Mode</i> : allows setting of control parameters for certain BDOS console functions.   |
| 47 - <i>Chain to Program</i> : allows automatic chaining from one program to another. MP/M compatible.   | 110 - <i>Get/Set Output Delimiter</i> : allows the string delimiter used in function 9 to be set to another value.   |
| 48 - <i>Flush Buffers</i> : forces any remaining records marked for writing to be written. MP/M compatible.  | 111 - <i>Print Block</i> : print the block of data pointed to by a CCB on the console.   |
| 49 - <i>Get/Set System Control Block</i> : allows the system control block to be changed.  | 112 - <i>List Block</i> : print the block of data pointed to by a CCB on the system list device.   |
| 50 - <i>Direct BIOS Calls</i> : allows direct BIOS calls to be made through BDOS functions. CP/M Plus no longer supports direct BIOS calls.                    | 152 - <i>Parse Filename</i> : parse a filename and prepare a file control block for use.   |
| 59 - <i>Load Overlay</i> : load a Resident System Extension (RSX) or overlay into memory.  |  |
| 60 - <i>Call Resident System Extension</i> : special function for loading RSXs only.   |  |



by Michael Wiesenberg

## Impressions of the West Coast Computer Faire

It seems *de rigueur* for computer columnists to chronicle their impressions of the Computer Faire, so here are mine. As you all know, the West Coast Computer Faire, run by Jim Warren (one of *DDJ's* first editors), happens each spring at San Francisco's Civic Auditorium and Brooks Hall, with symposia and workshops at the San Franciscan and Holiday Inn hotels. Many call the Faire the most important microcomputer conference of the year.

It was more crowded than last year. Also more hype. The most impressive display was that of **Perfect Software**, obviously designed with great thought by marketing folks. Some computer businesses are just beginning to realize that good products don't necessarily sell themselves; they have to be *sold*. The Perfect folks used the principle well, as they lured you up a carpeted ramp lit on either side by flashing bulbs synchronized to simulate a lighted path travelling into the darkened interior recesses wherein brilliant blue laser blasts pierced clouds of smoke. Displays and booths everywhere else in the Faire were out in the open and jammed up against the wares of other companies; but PS had, probably at considerable expense, bought a large corner nook and turned it into a mysterious subterranean cave. As you stepped off the ramp, your eyes slowly adjusted to the gloom and you found yourself on a railed platform from which two staircases descended into a maze of monitors on pedestals, all displaying Perfect Software products. Giant frameworks of steel girders supported laser-emitting devices that randomly shot blue pencils of light above the heads of the crowd, creating moiré patterns in clouds of dry-ice steam. A disembodied, amplified, sepulchral voice, describing the virtues of various Perfect products, floated through and around the din of the crowd.

Elsewhere, **Texas Instruments** put on a robot show. A wheeled contraption carrying a TI 99/4A on a tray, having a TV lens for a face and a monitor mirroring all it saw where its mouth belonged, wandered through the crowd near the TI booth, trading wisecracks with a "real" person dressed up as Charlie Chaplin (and symbolizing,

perhaps, the dominance of the TI machine over IBM?) and carrying on apparently intelligent conversations with bystanders. I am familiar enough with robotics to know that this "robot" must have been controlled at a distance by human beings. I looked around for, but could not find, some seemingly innocent person perpetually draining a coffee cup, but in actuality speaking into a microphone concealed therein.

Both software and hardware were on sale for greatly reduced prices. If you know precisely what you're looking for, computer fairs probably have the best bargains anywhere. But, *caveat emptor*: not all of the exhibitors will be back next year.

The machine that impressed me the most was the Dynalogue **Hyperion**, the truly portable, beautifully designed 16-bit system that I described last month. The version I saw, the Hyperion Plus, costs close to \$5000, but you can get one without quite so many bells and whistles for under \$3400.

The machine that may well start a new trend in quality low-cost computing is the **Humdinger**. This tiny Z80 color computer with CP/M (described in detail below) costs but \$129 yet offers features found only in computers costing literally thousands more.

Ah, yes, then there's **Lisa**. Wonderful machine. Maybe the best user interface for a micro commercially available. The mouse is easy to use, moves quickly anywhere on the screen, and instantaneously displays information any way you want it, without having to touch the keyboard. But \$10,000? If they want to compete in the same ballgame with the PC, Apple will have to price Lisa in the same ballpark.

Through all the chaos glided Jim Warren on roller skates, constantly coordinating his show through a walkie-talkie that rarely left his lips.

In addition to manufacturers with products to display, acquisition editors for major publishers kept an eye out for potential authors of promising material, and software makers were on the lookout for new programs. If you have a book or software to sell, you'll find buyers at the Faire.

On Sunday at 5 p.m., the sated crowds were quickly hustled out into some of the worst rain San Francisco had experienced in years.

I was suffering from sensory over-

load, but glad I had attended. The same thing happens when I spend more than a few hours at a first-rate art museum.

## Hard PHD or Toaster for Your System

The **Computer Service Company** offers 16 Mb Winchester for most systems for \$2595, 8 Mb for \$2195, and double 5Mb removable subsystems with two free cartridges for \$2795. These are variously called **PHD 8x8**, **PHD 4x4**, **PHD 8x8KP** (for KayPro, for example), **PHD 8x8S** (S-100), all of which are 5¼-inch drives, and **Toaster** (two 3.9-inch drives). The systems include drive, parallel interface, Z80 adapter (or adapters for virtually any other computer), transportability between computers, power supply, diagnostics, format, sector sparing program, driver, six-month warranty, and (here's the best part) *free* installation by The Computer Service Company, FOB Mountain View, California. While I'm giving them a mention, The Computer Service Company also rents all kinds of computer equipment, from Osbornes at \$5 a day, dot matrix printers at \$2.50, floppy disk drives at \$2.50, hard disks at \$7.50, to monitors at \$1.25 (add about one-third to include service), and they offer phone consultation on all forms of hardware and software maintenance and design for \$35 per hour. **Reader Service No. 101.**

## Graphics Like A Word Processor

**Graphics Processing System**, for 48K Apple II Plus, from **Stoneware**, manipulates and edits images like a word processor. It will also mix and change colors at will, edit or erase a portion of a picture merely by defining its boundaries, zoom or reduce any portion of a picture four or 16 times (with the stored image having a greater resolution than that on screen, reproducible depending on the capabilities of the printer or plotter), rotate images in two dimensions, duplicate images on screen and to and from disk, change proportionality of portions or all of images, overlay in separate colors, and access the 16K RAM card. The system is compatible with graphics tablets,



light pens, and various plotters and graphics printers. \$179. **Reader Service No. 103.**

### A Good Case

**Comp Cases** by the **Computer Case Company** make almost any small system portable, inexpensively. Literally a custom built suitcase that exactly fits your IBM PC, Apple, TRS-80, etc., various monitors, printers, and other accessories, the Comp Case is built from mahogany plywood, has padded handles, brass hardware, key locks, vinyl cover, triple-thick, saddle-stitched vinyl at the edges, rubber feet, custom interior foam padding, nylon velcro straps, and interlocking top and base. Once your system is in a Comp Case, you need never remove it, so you can leave cabling in place and easily set up the system. Comp Cases vary in price from less than \$100 for many peripheral or accessory cases, to \$109 for a housing for Apple II with one drive, to \$129 for Apple II with two drives and a monitor or TRS-80 Model III, to \$139 for Apple III with drives and printer. **Reader Service No. 105.**

### A Real Humdinger

The **Humdinger** from **Venture Micro** is a Z80 color computer with a "real" keyboard, 4K RAM, 8K BASIC in ROM, eight-color video, four-voice sound generator, free game cartridge, RF modulator, and parallel, serial, cassette, cartridge, joystick, expansion, and EPROM interfaces, for \$129. You can add 16K RAM for \$39.95, 64K for \$99, voice synthesizer for \$69.95, disk controller for \$75, 5¼-inch drive for \$210, CP/M for \$79, word processor for \$45, Pascal for \$59, an 8088 for \$119 (you'll also need the 8088 BASIC ROM for \$124.95), and an 8087 for \$299, travel case, graphics table, 80-by-24 video, user-defined graphics, real time clock calendar, editor/assembler, various game cartridges and cassettes, extended BASIC, COBOL, Forth, C, Logo, and Pilot. Ten new cartridge and cassette programs per month are planned. **Reader Service No. 107.**

### Dot Matrix Printer with Daisy Wheel Quality

The **Santec S700 Printer** from **Western Technology** offers letter quality by printing each line four times with minute advances between passes,

at a throughput of 32 to 58 cps. Since it prints 960 dots per inch, you'll need a magnifying glass to distinguish this mode from a daisy wheel output. A correspondence mode makes two passes at each line, with quality better than that of the best dot matrix printers, at a throughput of 65 to 195 cps. And the draft quality mode is as good as the best dot matrix printers. Up to 12 fonts, ranging in size from 7 to 12 points, can be intermingled simultaneously, with no pause in printing. Formatting commands, inserted in the text, are performed by the printer, rather than the computer, with total user control over margins, spacing, tab settings, justification (incremental and proportional), centering, boldface, underlining, and graphics. This remarkable printer costs under \$4000. Spellbinder, the CP/M word processing software from Lexisoft, has a special version configured for the Santec. **Reader Service No. 111.**

### Two APLs

**VIZ::APL** from **EASI APL Systems** is virtual-memory APL for Z80 microcomputers, and some 16-bit microcomputers with a Z80 board. This full implementation of APL has an overlaid interpreter and virtual work area limited only by disk space, runs under CP/M, interfaces with high-resolution graphics, uses double-precision, floating-point arithmetic, and has dynamic symbol table allocation. I saw the language demonstrated

on an Osborne I at the West Coast Computer Faire, and was impressed with its fast, direct-mode vector calculations and transformations. No price on this one, but use the Bingo Card for more information. **Reader Service No. 115.**

**APL.68000** by the **Computer Company** is a full APL that runs under CP/M-68K, UNIX, and VersaDOS on the Sage Models 2 and 4, Forward Technology's Gateway Work Station microcomputers, the Pixel 100AP, the Corvus Concept, and "soon" on all 68000-based micros. **Reader Service No. 117.**

### 1/4

The **Forth-79 Version 2** compiler from **MicroMotion** for most Z80 CP/Ms 1.4 and 2.whatever, including Apple, comes with screen editor, macroassembler, string processing, three-bit arithmetic, floating point, 200 pages of tutorial and reference documentation, and hi-res for Apple and NorthStar, and costs from \$99.95 (doesn't anything ever sell for an even \$100?) to \$139.95. **Reader Service No. 119.**

### Wooden Clay?

Perhaps one of the better pieces of inexpensive software for the IBM PC seen at the West Coast Computer Faire was **Cosmic Nightware** from **Wood & Clay Hi-Tech Gameware**. "Earth explodes," they say (I saw it



### Hot Little Printer

The **EUY-3T** thermal printer from **Panasonic** is about the size of a good 5-cent cigar ("What this country needs is a good..." inexpensive printer), 4.69 by 1.79 by 2.64 inches. With dot-addressable graphics, 40 characters per

line, battery power, bi-directional printing at 1.2 lines per second, and a weight of 14 ounces, the printer will cost under \$100 in OEM quantities. **Reader Service No. 109.**



# Floating Point

'FPP' (Floating point) software for use on any CP/M® computer system provides 12 digit accuracy.

- 12 digit significant stored as packed BCD
- BCD arithmetic assures accuracy
- guard digit on all operations
- exponent from -126 to +127
- written in assembly language — **very fast.**
- available in object or source form
- companion function package contains natural logs, common logs, sq root, exponentiation, sine, cosine, tangent and their inverse functions, etc. All functions computable to 12 digits accuracy using very latest algorithms; **very fast.**
- compatible with our RAID debug system

For more information on 'FPP' write or call:



**Southern Computer Systems, Inc.**  
2304 12th Avenue North  
Birmingham, Alabama 35234  
(205) 933-1659

CP/M® is a registered trade mark of Digital Research  
Circle no. 77 on reader service card.

# 68000

## CROSS ASSEMBLER

FOR CP/M-80 \$ 260

MOTOROLA SYNTAX      MACROS

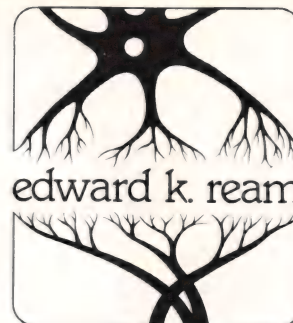
LINKAGE EDITOR      CONDITIONALS

STRUCTURED      WRITTEN IN C

**Quelo** (206) 784-8018  
843 NW 54th mornings  
Seattle, Wa. 98107 Dick Curtiss

CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research

Circle no. 67 on reader service card.



# P R E S E N T S

# RED

## A TEXT EDITOR IN C

- available for small-C and BDS C (specify when ordering)
- complete SOURCE CODE provided
- handles huge files
- block move and copy commands
- supports slow terminals with type ahead and screen interrupts
- splits long lines automatically
- works with any video terminal with cursor addressing
- supplied on single density, IBM format, 8 inch disks for CP/M systems with at least 56K memory
- portable to other machines and operating systems

## Price: \$50.

to order, or for more information, contact:

**Edward K. Ream**  
1850 Summit Ave.  
Madison, WI 53705  
(608) 231-2952

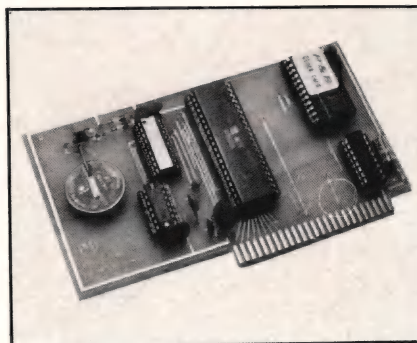


happen — wonderful graphics), “and you’re the only one left! All the phantoms of the universe are released, and you have to fight enemies so real you won’t believe it’s a dream.” The disk costs \$32.50. If you want real arcade action on your PC, you’ll want to order joystick controllers at \$29.95 each from W&C. Other games available include **Falklands Fury**, with “all the action of real life warfare” (whoopie!, what fun!) and **Jungle Madness**, in which you “play Tarzan, swing from vines, and fight off savage pygmies,” also \$32.50 each. (California, add 6.5% sales tax.) **Reader Service No. 121.**

### The Sorcerer Lives!

I often think my computer system is unusual and incompatible with anyone else’s. When I say I have a Sorcerer, most people say, “A what?” So I’m always pleased to find someone trying to keep this wonderful Z80 machine alive. In this case, it’s **ISIS** (the International Sorcerer Information Service), a “not-for-profit” monthly newsletter to give Sorcerer owners a means of exchanging information. Membership is \$15 in Canadian funds in Canada, and

US dollars elsewhere. Contact **ISIS**, c/o Maurice Dow, 84 Camberley Cres., Brampton, Ontario, Canada L6V 3L4; or use the reader service card. **Reader Service No. 123.**



### Clock Your Apple

**dat.a.clock**, for Apple II, II Plus, and IIe, from **P & B Research Consultants** keeps time in date, month, and year, with a two- to three-year battery, has an externally accessible EPROM, and costs \$55 in kit, or \$85 assembled (plus \$2 p&h). **Reader Service No. 113.**

### Commodore Camaraderie

A VIC-20 users group is being formed by the **New York Amateur Computer Club**. Although the UG will meet in New York City, NYACC is soliciting members throughout the country to join “on a correspondence basis.” Both types of VIC-20 users are sought, computer novices and the knowledgeable who bought the machine “just for the fun of it. What we would like to do is put these two types together and get some synergism going.” If enough interest is generated, NYACC will plan to expand to other Commodore machines, like the 64 and the Pet. **Reader Service No. 125.**

### Make a Beeline for the C Line

**The C Line**, a free public access electronic bulletin board for users of UNIX and C, has close to two megabytes of public domain C software just itching to be downloaded onto the computers of those with any standard terminal or computer with modem who dial (201) 625-1797, 8 pm to 9 am weekdays (Eastern time) and 24 hours weekends. The C Line, say sponsors In-

## NEW IBM-PC DEBUGGER

*New full screen  
debugging concept.  
With unique multi-window  
multi-level split-screen features:*

- Simple/single keystroke commands
- Full-screen disassemblies may be scrolled through

- Continuous monitoring of selected memory
- Hundreds of tagged breakpoints supported,
- Saves and restores user’s graphic display when breakpoint hit
- Many other inspired features

Your bugs were never so obvious!

Requires MS-DOS & 96K RAM (min.).

**And now...  
right before your very eyes...**

## CodeSmith™-86



**Designed to get your program working—FAST.**

### VISUAL AGE

642 N. Larchmont Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90004 • (213) 464-8141

CodeSmith is a registered trademark of International Arrangements, Inc.  
Microsoft and MS are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corp. • IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

**INTRODUCTORY OFFER ONLY**  
California residents  
add 6.5% sales tax  
**\$145.00**



foPro Systems, publishers of *UNIQUE*, the UNIX industry newsletter, and Perchwell Corporation, a management research/consulting firm specializing in UNIX, "expects to receive several carriage returns initially" (ah, anthropomorphisms abound!), "and will automatically adjust itself to the transmission speed being used, from 110 to 710 baud." **Reader Service No. 129.**

### Confer Intelligently

The National Conference on Artificial Intelligence, sponsored by the American Association for Artificial Intelligence, takes place August 22 to 26, 1983, at the Washington (D.C.) Hilton Hotel. **Reader Service No. 131.**

### Keeping TABs

TAB Books' Spring/Summer catalog, with 65 new books and over 600 titles, includes these about computers: *Graphics Programs for the IBM PC* (256 pages, \$12.95 paper, \$18.95 hardcover), *33 Games of Skill and Chance for the IBM PC* (256/\$14.95/\$21.95),

and, possibly a good one for would-be hardware tech writers, *Beginner's Guide to Reading Schematics* (140/\$8.95/\$13.95), all by Robert Traister.

*100 Ready-to-Run Programs and Subroutines for the IBM PC*, by Jeff Bretz and John Craig (320/\$15.95/\$22.95).

*Programming Your Atari Computer*, by Mark Thompson (280/\$10.95/\$16.95).

*Advanced Programming Techniques for Your Atari, including Graphics and Voice Programs*, by Linda Schreiber (224/\$13.95/\$19.95).

*25 Graphics Programs in Microsoft BASIC*, by Timothy O'Malley (160/\$10.95/\$17.95).

*101 Projects for the Z-80*, by Frank Tedeschi and Robert Colon (368/\$16.95/\$23.95).

*Troubleshooting and Repairing Personal Computers*, by Art Margolis (320/\$13.95/\$19.95).

*Microcomputer-Controlled Toys and Games and How They Work*, by Van Waterford (240/\$9.95/\$17.95).

*Experiments in Four Dimensions*, by David Heiserman (288/\$12.95/\$21.95).

*Learning Simulation Techniques on a Microcomputer Playing Blackjack and Other Monte Carlo Games*, by Pat Macaluso (154/\$10.95/\$16.95).

*Basic BASIC-English Dictionary for the Apple, PET, and TRS-80*, by Larry Noonan (154/\$17.95, hard cover only).

*The Sinclair ZX81*, by Randle Hurley (182/\$16.95, hard cover only).

*Electronic Components Handbook for Circuit Designers*, by R.H. Warring, (336/\$13.95/\$21.95).

**Reader Service No. 127.**

DDJ

### Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 251

## You Read Dr. Dobb's Journal And You Don't Subscribe?

Save \$13 off newsstand prices for 2 yrs.  
Save \$5 for 1 yr.

Can you afford to miss an issue with information vital to your interests? As a subscriber you can look forward to articles on Small-C, FORTH, CP/M, S-100, Compiler optimization, Concurrent Programming and more, delivered right to your door. And you'll never miss the issue that covers your project.

**DR. DOBB'S JOURNAL**  
P.O. Box E  
Menlo Park, CA 94025

**Yes!** Sign me up for \_\_\_\_ 2 yrs. \$47 \_\_\_\_ 1 yr. \$25

\_\_\_\_ I enclose a check/money order  
\_\_\_\_ Charge my Visa, MasterCard, American Express  
\_\_\_\_ Please bill me later

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Credit Card \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

Acct No. \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

R9

# FULL C

PCDOS — CP/M-86 — MPM-86 — CCP/M-86

# \$100

### ■ OUTSTANDING PRICE/PERFORMANCE

"SIEVE" Benchmark

135 bytes compiled — 6144 bytes linked

65 sec. compile (disk) — 11.5 sec. run (10 iterations)

### ■ FULL DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE

C Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Librarian and  
Full Screen Editor

### ■ COMPLETE IMPLEMENTATION

FULL K & R — plus — STDIO LIBRARY

8087 or Software Floating Point

To order specify OS & DISK SIZE/FORMAT.  
Calif. residents add 6%% sales tax.

# C WARE

1607 NEW BRUNSWICK  
SUNNYVALE, CA 94087

PCDOS Trademark IBM — CP/M Trademark Digital Research



## MicroScript™ \$99

State of the Art Text Formatter

- generic markup
- fully definable page with multiple columns
- multiline headers, footers, and footnotes
- automatic widow and orphan suppression
- automatic section numbering
- automatic table of contents and index
- automatic bullet, number, and definition lists
- floating figures
- text alignment to left, center, right, or justify
- left and right indentation with delay and duration
- bold, underscore, and proportional spacing
- macros and symbols
- multiple input files of unlimited size
- direct printer control
- IDS, Qume, Diablo, NEC, C.ITOH, and all TTY

## MicroEd™ \$49

Customizable Full Screen Editor

- full cursor control by character, word, or line
- position to top or bottom of window or file
- scroll by line, half window, or full window
- global or selective find and replace
- delete by character, word, line, or block
- read external files into current file
- copy, move, and write blocks of text
- insert, overlay, or wordwrap text
- all cursor addressable VDTs

Postpaid within U.S., outside U.S. add \$10. CA residents add 6%.  
8" SS/SD CP/M-80\*, and CP/M-86\*, 5.25" SS/DD PC-DOS.

## MicroType™

6531 Crown Blvd., Suite 3A, San Jose, CA 95120  
(408) 997-5026

\* CP/M-80, CP/M-86 are trademarks of Digital Research,  
PC-DOS is a trademark of IBM Corporation.

Circle no. 54 on reader service card.

# Professionals Prefer Q/C.

For only \$95, Q/C is a professional, fully-supported C compiler for CP/M. Q/C supports a large subset of C, and is upward compatible with the UNIX Version 7 C compiler from Bell Labs. The Q/C library includes over 50 input/output and other support functions, all written in C.

When you buy Q/C, you get a working compiler that generates assembly language. You also receive the complete source code for the Q/C compiler and the function library. The Q/C compiler is written in C, with a few functions hand-coded in assembler to enhance performance. Most compiler options can be customized to suit your taste by using the configuration program we supply.

What really sets Q/C off from the competition is our 138-page *User's Manual*. The tone of the manual is informal and personal. Jim Colvin (the author of Q/C) tells you how to use the compiler, and clearly describes each library function. There's even a chapter that explains in detail the "internals" of Q/C.

Q/C is a fully-supported professional product. We continue to develop and enhance Q/C, and provide updates at a nominal cost. Write or call for details of Q/C Version 2.0.

**THE CODE  
WORKS**

5266 Hollister  
Suite 224  
Santa Barbara, CA 93111  
(805) 683-1585

CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research.  
UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories.

Circle no. 12 on reader service card.

## Dr. Dobb's Journal

For Users of Small Computer Systems

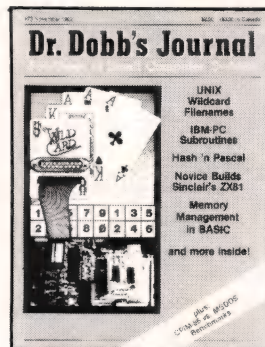
Each issue includes:

- valuable software tools
- algorithms & problem solving
- industry news
- important product reviews

With in-depth coverage of:

- telecommunications
- systems programming
- language development
- machine independent programs

and much, much more!



Yes! Please enter my subscription for

B7

- ☐ 1 yr. (12 issues) \$25    ☐ 2 yrs. \$47 (save \$13 off newsstand)  
☐ Please bill me    ☐ I enclose check/money order

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Dr. Dobb's Journal, A Publication of People's Computer Company  
1263 El Camino Real, P.O. Box E, Menlo Park, CA 94025

## Are you ready?

*DDJ*, the world's foremost microcomputer publication, has been working for years to prepare its readers to be innovators, to lead the wave of breakthroughs in our changing technology.

Every issue of *Dr. Dobb's Journal* helps one to understand the nuts and bolts of small computer systems. We offer entire listings of valuable software: our pages have included compilers, cross-assemblers, editors, new languages, hardware interfaces and more — usually before anyone else thinks of them!

## Even more important!

Our subscribers share insights, correspond, and contribute to one another's work, more than any other group we know. They treat *Dr. Dobb's Journal* as a "hands-on" publication.

This warm cooperation has done more to refine software products, and generally to advance the state of microcomputer technology, than perhaps any other resource. And it is available to you through our pages!

## For the straight facts . . . . .

If you are a serious computing professional or enthusiast, then you should take a very close look at what *DDJ* offers you. We've been on the cutting edge since 1976.



# Dr. Dobb's Journal

For Users of Small Computer Systems

ADVERTISING DEPARTMENT

P.O. BOX E

MENLO PARK, CA 94025

PLACE  
STAMP  
HERE  
The Post Office  
will not deliver  
mail without postage

# Dr. Dobb's Journal

For Users of Small Computer Systems

ADVERTISING DEPARTMENT

P.O. BOX E

MENLO PARK, CA 94025

PLACE  
STAMP  
HERE  
The Post Office  
will not deliver  
mail without postage

## DDJ Begins Where The Others Leave Off

# 12 issues for just \$25.

☐ **YES!** Please send me the next 12 issues of *Dr. Dobb's Journal* for \$25.00. I save \$5.00 off newsstand price.

☐ Please bill me ☐ I enclose check/money order  
☐ Please charge my: ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Offer good in USA only. Foreign rates upon request.

**Dr. Dobb's Journal**  
For Users of Small Computer Systems  
A Publication of People's Computer Company  
P.O. Box E  
Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 323-3111

S2

June 1983 #80

Dear Reader,

*Dr. Dobb's* has a long tradition of listening to its readers. We like to hear when something really helps, or for that matter, bothers you. In this hectic world of ours, however, it is often difficult to take the time to write a letter. This card provides you with a quick and easy way to correspond. Simply fill it out and drop it in the mail. We take care of the rest.

Thanks for taking a few minutes to talk with us. — Ed.

Which articles or departments did you enjoy the most this month? Why? (Please indicate order of preference.)

Comments or suggestions:

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_



PLACE  
STAMP  
HERE  
The Post Office  
will not deliver  
mail without postage

## Dr. Dobb's Journal

For Users of Small Computer Systems

## Reader Service Card

To obtain information about products or services mentioned in this issue, circle the appropriate number listed below. Use bottom row to vote for best article in issue. This card is valid for 90 days from issue date.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ June 1983 #80

**Dr. Dobb's Journal**  
For Users of Small Computer Systems

**EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT**  
P.O. BOX E  
MENLO PARK, CA 94025



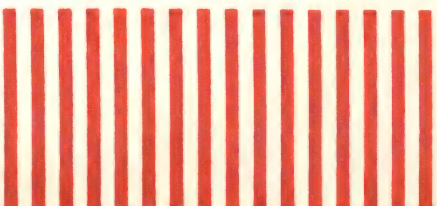
NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 756 MENLO PARK, CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Dr. Dobb's Journal**  
For Users of Small Computer Systems

P.O. BOX E  
MENLO PARK, CA 94025



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64
65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96
97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128
129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192
193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224

Articles: 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256

**Profession:**

- ☐ 1 Programmer/Analyst  
☐ 2 Engineer/Scientist/Technician  
☐ 3 Business Owner/Manager  
☐ 4 Educator  
☐ 5 Consultant  
☐ 6 Professional (Law, Medicine, Accounting, etc.)  
☐ 7 Student  
☐ 8 Other \_\_\_\_\_

**Brand name of microcomputer you work with:**

**Purchase of magazine:**

- ☐ 1 Subscription  
☐ 2 Computer Store  
☐ 3 Newsstand  
☐ 4 Bookstore  
☐ 5 Passed on by friend/colleague  
☐ 6 Other \_\_\_\_\_

**Comments:**

## Dr. Dobb's Journal

For Users of Small Computer Systems

## Reader Service Card

To obtain information about products or services mentioned in this issue, circle the appropriate number listed below. Use bottom row to vote for best article in issue. This card is valid for 90 days from issue date.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ June 1983 #80

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64
65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96
97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128
129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192
193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224

Articles: 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256

**Profession:**

- ☐ 1 Programmer/Analyst  
☐ 2 Engineer/Scientist/Technician  
☐ 3 Business Owner/Manager  
☐ 4 Educator  
☐ 5 Consultant  
☐ 6 Professional (Law, Medicine, Accounting, etc.)  
☐ 7 Student  
☐ 8 Other \_\_\_\_\_

**Brand name of microcomputer you work with:**

**Purchase of magazine:**

- ☐ 1 Subscription  
☐ 2 Computer Store  
☐ 3 Newsstand  
☐ 4 Bookstore  
☐ 5 Passed on by friend/colleague  
☐ 6 Other \_\_\_\_\_

**Comments:**



## Clinic

(Continued from page 12)

our CP/M 2 system had. So it was a disappointment to find that an assembly that ran in 25 seconds under CP/M 2 consumed 23 seconds under CP/M 3. A ten percent improvement didn't seem like much of a return on our investment in RAM cards. We set out to find out what the CP/M 3 BDOS was doing with all those buffers.

### Inter-Bank Peeping

We wrote an experimental tool called SHOWBCB. It finds and dumps the two chains of the BCBs to the console. This is not easy, because the Disk Parameter Header, the chain anchors, and all the BCBs are in bank zero, while the program runs in bank one. It is made possible by the XMOVE and MOVE BIOS functions. MOVE is normally an intra-bank block copy function. If XMOVE is called first to inform MOVE of the source and target bank numbers, the next call on MOVE will transfer data from a source address in one bank to a target address in another. With them, our program could get copies of the control blocks into bank one so it could display them.

One problem slowed us down for a few hours. The program was written to play by the rules of CP/M 3, making its

BIOS calls by way of BDOS function 50. It turns out, however, that the BDOS uses MOVE (and XMOVE?) in the course of executing function 50. So by the time we reached the BIOS for the MOVE function, the BDOS had already been there and thus had used up the parameters we had given to XMOVE. What we meant for an inter-bank move was thus magically transformed into an intra-bank move. We reverted to calling MOVE and XMOVE directly. This is possible provided that the BIOS routines and the calling program's stack are all in non-banked storage.

### The Directory BCB Chain

Examine Figure 1 (page 91). It shows the BCB chain immediately after a cold start. The only disk I/O that has been done to this point is the load of CCP.COM and its load of SHOWBCB.COM. The lengthy display of the data BCBs has been trimmed to save space.

The first byte of a BCB is the number of the drive for which it holds a sector, and FFh indicates an unused buffer. Only one BCB is active in each chain. In the directory chain you can see that four BCBs have been used, but three of them have since been discarded. Old BCBs for

track 2 sectors 1, 2, and 4 can be seen. Presumably sector 3 was read as well, but its BCB doesn't show.

Track 2 sector 4 was read again, and its BCB is still active. This BCB probably represents the I/O done to open SHOWBCB.COM. Thanks to its directory hashing table, the BDOS didn't have to scan the directory for SHOWBCB; it was able to read the one sector that contained its entry. However, it did have to read that sector because the residual BCB for the same sector had been discarded.

This seems reasonable on reflection. It's only by reading a directory sector and testing its contents against the hash table that the BDOS can detect a change of disks. If it didn't make that test, it would be as liable to trash a directory as MSDOS is. Extra directory I/O is a reasonable price to pay to avoid that danger to data integrity, so the fact that the BDOS seems to toss away its active directory BCBs shouldn't disturb us too much.

### The Data BCB Chain

Now look at the chain of data BCBs. Two have been used, but only one remains active. The discarded one probably represents the last sector of CCP.COM; track 4 sector 6 is about the right location for it

# INTERSTELLAR DRIVE™

## A SOLID STATE DISK EMULATOR



**Save valuable time!**  
5 to 50 times faster  
performance than floppy disks  
and Winchester drives

PION'S INTERSTELLAR DRIVE is designed for use with a family of interfaces and software packages. Currently available are interfaces for IBM, S100, TRS80, Apple, SS50, and most Z80 uP, and software for most popular operating systems. Additional interfaces are continually being developed for the most popular computers.

**SAVE MONEY!**  
Increase your  
computer's productivity

The INTERSTELLAR DRIVE is a high performance data storage subsystem with independent power supply, battery backup, and error detection. It has 256KB to 1 Megabyte of solid state memory integrated to perform with your operating system.

**Basic Price for 256KB unit [includes interface and software]**  
**\$1095.** plus tax (where applicable) and shipping  
Visa and Master Card accepted.



**PION, INC.** Tel. (617) 923-8009  
**101R Walnut St., Watertown, MA 02172**

TRS80 trademark of Tandy Corp. Apple trademark of Apple Computers  
Interstellar Drive trademark of PION, Inc.



## The Automatic Ribbon Re-Inker

Re-ink any type of ribbon (except carbon) for less than 5 cents.

Extremely simple operation. 1) Load cartridge or spool. 2) Add ink to reservoir. 3) Start motor.

We have a MAC INKER for any printer—many MAC INKER units support multiple printers. Ink contains lubricant for safe dot matrix printhead operation. Multicolored inks available. Ask for brochure.

### Computer Friends

100 Northwest 86th Avenue  
Portland, Oregon 97229  
(503) 297-2321



Price **\$54.95**  
plus **\$3.00 S&H**.  
Prices slightly  
higher for some  
printers. Total  
satisfaction or  
full refund.

US Patent Pending

Dealer inquiries  
welcome

# MacInker™

Circle no. 14 on reader service card.

## Introducing SPL the first multi-mode spooler for CP/M computers

If you believed that your computer couldn't do better than a single task system think again. You can convert your machine into a dual-task computer with **SPL**, the amazing Spooler program developed by Blat R+D. **SPL** enables you to use hidden capacity available on your CP/M computer to print documents and run your ordinary programs, all at once.

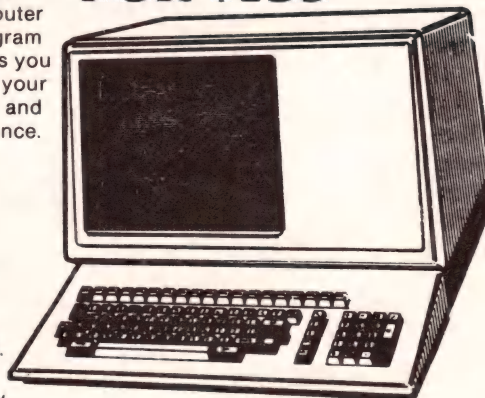
While printing, your regular programs won't stop processing, waiting for the printer to finish. **SPL** will store the information to be printed in internal or external (disk drives) memory until the printer is ready to receive the data. Result: your programs will run at full speed.

As **SPL** can use up to the full capacity of your disks for temporary storage, it's much more powerful than hardware spoolers, which are limited to 64k memory or less.

**SPL** is an advanced product with several modes of operation. In addition to intercepting the output to the printer, **SPL** can print your existing text files, or those that your programs will create from now on. **SPL** will even take care of tab expansion. As an added bonus, **SPL** needs no installation on most CP/M 2.x computers.

If you have a computer

## Get A Second Computer FOR \$139



You could get an equivalent increase in computing power by spending \$1000 to \$3000, but **SPL** is only \$ 139, including disk and manual.

To order your **SPL** program call us today specifying what disk format you require. You can charge it to your VISA or Master Card if you prefer.

**Blat Research+Development Corp.**  
8016 188th SW, Edmonds WA 98020  
Call toll-free 1-800-LOBO-BAY  
In WA call [206] 771-1408

\* Registered Trademark of Digital Research

Circle no. 6 on reader service card.

on this disk. Of course, CCP.COM occupies 3.5 one-kilobyte sectors. Why does only one BCB appear? Probably because the BIOS's cold-start code uses a multi-record read to load the file. When the BDOS knows it will be transferring eight or more 128-byte units from adjacent disk locations to adjacent storage locations, it probably skips allocating a deblocking buffer and reads the sector directly into storage. The last sector of the file is not all used, so a BCB was allocated to hold it while the last few records were pulled out of it. The one active BCB probably represents the only sector of SHOWBCB.COM.

Examine the addresses in the "bcb" and "link" columns; you can see how the BDOS's LRU algorithm works. BEC3 is the last BCB assembled in the BIOS. When the system is loaded, it is at the end of the chain. Whenever the BDOS needs a BCB, it removes the last one from the end of the chain and inserts it at the head of the chain. In Figure 1, you can see that the BCB at BEC3 was moved from tail to head, and the same was done to the BCB that originally preceded it, BEB4. The original chain head, BAA9, has aged two positions. We can tell how many BCBs the BDOS has used by counting the BCBs that precede BAA9. This remains true only for 71 uses, when the chain wraps.

## BCB Use for Input

Our next experiment was to run an assembly that did input but no output ("rmac showbcb \$1brzszpz"). The assembler had to read a total of 29 sectors: ten sectors of SHOWBCB.ASM (twice each), and nine sectors in three library files. Figure 2 (page 91) shows the data BCBs afterward. The only one still active, BE4B, represents the load of SHOWBCB.COM. The two oldest, BEB4 and BEC3, are left over from Figure 1. The six in between are the total result of loading RMAC, reading the source file twice, and reading three libraries. The BCB at BEA5 probably represents the last sector of RMAC (it, like CCP.COM earlier, would have been loaded with a multi-record read). That leaves five BCBs to account for all 29 sectors of data.

Two things stand out in Figure 2. First, the BDOS does not use a new BCB for every new sector of data it reads. If it did, Figure 2 would be 24 BCBs longer than it is. Perhaps the BDOS assigns only one BCB to each open file (three libraries plus the source file twice equals five). Perhaps it reuses a BCB whenever its current sector is completely used up and the next sector is for the next adjacent record of the file. The second scheme would produce the same numbers in this case of all-sequential I/O, but would allow for the accumulation of more BCBs to a direct-access file.

Either way, the result is that for sequential input, the BDOS effectively



assigns a single BCB to each open file. Sequential data does not accumulate in the BCB chain. When a file is used twice in succession (as is the source file in an assembly), it will be read twice from disk. The only effect of the BCB chain is to eliminate the second read of the last sector. Now we can see why an assembly

runs at essentially the same speed in CP/M 3 and CP/M 2.

The second thing that stands out in Figure 2 is that what little data was accumulated has since been discarded. The data residual from RMAC's execution was tossed out sometime between the end of RMAC and the start of SHOWBCB. The

culprit had to be the CCP — it was the only program to run in that interval. We ran CCP.COM under SID to see what it would do.

What it did was issue BDOS request 98, Free Blocks. This BDOS function is supposed to release any disk blocks that were allocated to files that were never closed. It recovers disk space that might otherwise remain inaccessible until the disk was logged in again (possibly a long time in CP/M 3, since disks are only logged in when control-C is pressed). Exactly that problem occurs under MSDOS when the IBM Pascal compiler aborts, but under MSDOS you have to run CHKDSK to recover the space.

BDOS function 98 has a laudable goal, but it seems to have an unfortunate side effect. It not only cleans up the allocation vector, it also puts FFh into every active BCB! We proved that by killing the call on function 98 in CCP.COM (it's at location 458h) and re-running the experiments. With the modified CCP, the BCB chain after the assembly had eight active entries instead of eight dead ones and one live. However, this had little effect on performance, since the active entries represented only the last sectors of their respective files.

#### Directory BCB chain...

bc	drive	record	wflg	"00"	track	sector	buffad	bank	link	*
BA6D	00	000008	00	08	0002	0004	4000	00	BA7C	
BA7C	FF	000008	00	08	0002	0004	4400	00	BA8B	
BA8B	FF	000000	00	00	0002	0001	4800	00	BA9A	
BA9A	FF	000018	00	07	0002	0002	4C00	00	BA31	*
BA31	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000	3000	00	BA40	
BA40	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000	3400	00	BA4F	
BA4F	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000	3800	00	BA5E	
BA5E	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000	3C00	00	0000	#

#### Data BCB chain...

bc	drive	record	wflg	"00"	track	sector	buffad	bank	link	*
BEB4	00	000BF0	00	04	0031	0003	7800	03	BEC3	
BEC3	FF	0000B8	00	00	0004	0006	7C00	03	BAA9	*
BAA9	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000	5000	00	BAB8	
BAB8	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000	5400	00		
BAC7	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000				
BAD6	FF	000000	00	00				03	BE69	
BAE5	FF	000000	00	00			6400	03	BE78	
BAF4	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000	6800	03	BE87	
	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000	6C00	03	BE96	
	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000	7000	03	BEA5	
BEA5	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000	7400	03	0000	#

Figure 1.

#### Data BCB chain...

bc	drive	record	wflg	"00"	track	sector	buffad	bank	link	*
BE4B	00	000BF0	00	04	0031	0003	5C00	03	BE69	*
BE69	FF	000C68	00	01	0033	0008	6400	03	BE5A	*
BE5A	FF	000C60	00	07	0033	0005	6000	03	BE78	*
BE78	FF	000D08	00	04	0036	0004	6800	03	BE87	
BE87	FF	000CE0	00	05	0035	0005	6C00	03	BE96	
BE96	FF	000D30	00	03	0036	0003	7000	03	BEA5	
BEA5	FF	0006E8	00	01	001D	0008	7400	03	BEB4	
BEB4	FF	000BF0	00	04	0031	0003	7800	03	BEC3	
BEC3	FF	0000B8	00	00	0004	0006	7C00	03	BAA9	*
BAA9	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000	5000	00	BAB8	
BAB8	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000	5400	00		
BAC7	FF	000000	00	00	0000	0000				
BAD6	FF	000000	00	00						
BAE5	FF	000000	00	00						
BAF4	FF	000000	00	00						

Figure 2.

### CP/M Software

#### WASH

Easy to use directory maintenance utility that replaces a dozen older programs. Menu driven for fast directory display, view or print, copy rename, delete. Also multiple copy and delete. Much easier to use than the CP/M utilities. .... \$49.95

#### UNERA

ERA \*.BAS instead of ERA \*.BAK can ruin your whole day. UNERA to the rescue — it recovers all ERASEd files for CP/M 2.2 Floppy and Hard Disk Systems with standard directories. .... \$75.00

#### FORMS-3

Ideal for filling out all kinds of forms. Features field editing for numeric, dates, etc., justification, multipages, required entry. Can also use a separate data file. \$40.00

#### SUPERFILE

Solves your filing problems. Menu driven information retrieval system for storing and quickly finding information. Features AND, OR and NOT in search command. Sort, merge and split utilities included. Build data base with any CP/M editor. Computer Magazine Database 900+ entries included.

with Demo Data Base & Manual \$165  
Manual only (applies to purchase) \$50

Available 8" Single Density, North Star Single and Double Density, most 5 1/4" soft sector disks.

ADD \$1.50 SHIPPING AND HANDLING

CALIF. RESIDENTS ADD TAX

*Elliam Associates*

24000 Bessemer Street  
Woodland Hills, CA 91367

(213) 348-4278



Circle no. 27 on reader service card.



## FREE SOFTWARE for the KAYPRO 2 or VECTOR 3 & 4

Lots of games, CP/M utilities and other programs are in public domain.  
Now you can order copies from 90 disks of well-known user group on 5 inch disk.  
Copy fee of \$10 per disk includes postage.  
Either Kaypro 2 (46 tpi ssdd) format or Vector 3 & 4 (100 tpi dsdd) format.  
Other 5 inch formats also available. (Sorry, not for Apple, North Star, or Vector 9000.)

The 90 disk library includes these favorites:  
#3 and #5 EBASIC games and compiler  
#12 PILOT programming, early version  
#21 startrek and other games, requires MBASIC  
#23 STQC stack language, similar to FORTH  
#28 simple ALGOL compiler with games  
#37 arithmetic CAI, games, requires CBASIC  
#41 HAM radio programs, requires MBASIC  
#43, #44, and #45 Osborne business, requires CBASIC  
#50 PASCAL compiler written in PASCAL  
#55 or #57 original or extended adventure game  
#60 a 6502 simulator runs on Z80  
#66 HELP for novices on BASIC, CPM, PASCAL, etc.  
#79 or #84 SMODEM37 or MODEM765, requires MAC  
(No representations implied on any public domain software.)

Send \$10 (check or MO) for each disk, specify format.  
List of 90 disks for \$2, or free with order of 3 disks.

Sheephead Software™  
P.O. Box 486  
Boonville, CA 95415  
(707) 463-1833

VISA Master Card OK No COD. No refunds  
† CP/M trademark of Digital Research  
‡ Apple trademark of Apple Computer Co

Circle no. 74 on reader service card.

## Basic Compiler For CP/M® Only \$99.

Assembler and link editor included.  
Requires CP/M® 2.0+ and 32k+  
3740 8" or Apple® 5" 16-sector  
disk formats only.

Send your check or money order to:

JV Software  
P.O. Box 684  
Newton, MA 02162

Mass. shipments add 5% sales tax  
Free brochure available

Manual only — \$15 Refundable with  
software purchase.

CP/M is a Trademark of Digital Research, Inc.  
Apple is a Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle no. 42 on reader service card.

## CROSS DEVELOPMENT TOOLS FOR CPM

PROGRAMMER WORK BENCH TOOL KITS  
for use on Z80 based system with CPM 2.2  
or equivalent operating system are now  
available from: HSC INC.

Each tool kit include :

CROSS ASSEMBLER, OBJECT FILE LIBRARIAN  
LOCATE UTILITY, SOURCE FILE LIBRARIAN  
LINK UTILITY, CROSS REFERENCE UTILITY

Tool kits supporting the following micro-  
processors are available

ZILOG Z80 Z8001 Z8002  
INTEL 8080 8085 8086 8088  
MOTOROLA MC68000

Each tool kit costs \$350.00 Send today for  
FREE catalog listing these and other  
software products available from :

HSC INC.  
BOX 86  
HERKIMER, NEW YORK 13350  
(315) 866-2311

CPM is a trademark of DIGITAL RESEARCH INC

Circle no. 35 on reader service card.

## C SCREEN EDITOR

**CSE:** A full-screen text editor written in C

- Powerful command set includes cursor control, find/replace, block move, file inclusion, and nested macro commands
- Installation program allows easy customization for most popular terminals
- Available for CP/M-86, MP/M-86, CP/M 2.2, MS-DOS, and IBM PC
- Requires 64K CP/M-86 or equivalent MP/M-86; 56K CP/M 2.2; 64K MS-DOS; 64K IBM PC
- Includes object code, C source code, and manual
- Available in 8" 5SSD format for CP/M-86, MP/M-86, CP/M 2.2, MS-DOS
- \$60.00, including UPS; additional versions \$20.00 each

## 8080 SIMULATOR

**SIM80:** An 8080 simulator for the 8086/8088

- Run CP/M object code (.COM files) on any CP/M-86 or MP/M-86 system : ASM, DDT, dBase II, C/80, MBASIC, etc.
- Retain applications software when upgrading from CP/M to CP/M-86
- Develop and debug CP/M software on CP/M-86
- 8K overhead, TPA can be 61K
- 1/3 to 1/10 as fast as a 5 Mhz 8085 (not recommended for highly interactive programs such as Wordstar, or for very large, slow interpreted BASIC programs)
- Includes object code, ASM-86 source code, and manual
- Available in 8" 5SSD format for CP/M-86, MP/M-86
- \$50.00, including UPS

Both CSE and SIM80 for \$90.00

**NMD** Northwest  
Microsystem  
Design

P.O. Box 10853 • Eugene, OR 97401 • (503) 484-7129

†tm, Digital Research; ‡tm, Microsoft; †tm, IBM; †tm, Ashton-Tate; †tm, Micropro

Circle no. 58 on reader service card.

All CPMUG\* Public Domain  
Software available in 5-1/4 inch  
format for: NEC-PC-8000,  
EAGLE-II, APPLE, AND  
NORTHSTAR HORIZON.

\$10.00 per volume includes postage.

\$10.00 for catalog listing on diskette.

\$12.00 for Apple volumes.

CHECKS/MONEY ORDERS AND  
MASTERCARD/VISA ACCEPTED.

California Residents Add Sales Tax



3722 E. BROADWAY  
LONG BEACH, CA 90803  
(213) 438-3077

\*Trademark CP/M\*\* Users Group

\*\*Trademark Digital Research, Inc.

Circle no. 80 on reader service card.

WRITE for

*Scientific & Engineering*

Catalog for

TRS 80 I  
TRS 80 III  
IBM PC or  
Apple II

**PABSoft** ®

PAB SOFTWARE, INC.  
P.O. Box 15397  
Ft. Wayne, Indiana 46885

PABSoft is not in any way  
connected with any of the  
above computer manufacturers.

Circle no. 60 on reader service card.

## CBASIC\* USERS

Now it is possible to recover a  
".BAS" from an ".INT" file. Send me  
a SSSD 8" CP/M\* disk with a ".INT"  
file on it: I will return it with the  
reconstructed ".BAS" file added.  
(Multiple ".INT" files on a disk are  
allowed, not to exceed 48K per  
disk.)

Cost is \$40. per ".INT" file. Dis-  
count of 10% for 5 to 9, 15% for 10  
or more, ".INT" files shipped as a  
single order.

MC/VISA HONORED • N.J. RESIDENTS ADD 6%

PETER INGERMAN  
40 NEEDLEPOINT LANE  
WILLINGBORO, N.J. 08046

\*CBASIC and CP/M are trademarks of  
Digital Research, Inc.

Circle no. 40 on reader service card.

## NEW! FLOAT FORTH OPERATING SYSTEM for Apple II™ with:

Editor Debugger  
Assembler Filer/DBMS  
Relocatable Dictionaries

## FLOAT FORTH LANGUAGE includes:

Floating Point Vocabulary Hi-Res Graphics  
Multiple-Precision Integers Matrix Operations  
Telecommunications Support

## FLOAT FORTH CALCULATOR MODE

A full-function RPN programmable  
calculator with:

Complex Numbers Least-Squares Solution  
Hi-Res Data Plotter Statistics  
Linear Equation Solver Integration and  
Differentiation

Algebraic Expression Evaluator Option

## PRICE \$50

COASTSIDE ELECTRONICS  
P.O. Box 947 • Montara, CA 94037  
(415) 728-5845

Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer Co.

Circle no. 11 on reader service card.

## BRIDGE GRAPHICS

PLOTPAK™ is a complete plotting  
library that runs under FORTRAN-80  
and performs a variety of functions:

windowing, linear print arrays, automatic polygon  
drawing, annotations, plotting symbol/line selection,  
labeling, coordinate conversions.

PLOTPAK can drive a screen and plotter simul-  
taneously and includes your choice of the following  
drivers:

### SCREENS

- MicroAngelo MA 512
- ADM + Retrographics
- TEK 4010 Compatible Terminals

### PLOTTERS

- Houston Instruments DMP-4
- H.P. Plotters 7225B & 7470
- Radio Shack Printer/Plotter

PLOTPAK (.REL file) two drivers ..... \$275  
PLOTPAK (source code) two drivers ..... \$365

**BRIDGE**

Computer Company

DIVISION OF SIA DATA CORPORATION

ONE BRIDGE ST., NEWTON, MA 02158  
PHONE (617) 244-8190



# DISKS

Lifetime certification.  
Hard holes for reliability. Sold in boxes of 10.



	Single Side Single Den.	Single Side Double Den.	Double Side Double Den.
5 1/4" *	—	\$26.95	\$31.95
8"	\$29.95	34.95	42.95

\*Specify soft sector or 10 or 16 hard sectors.



## DB IA SN KK

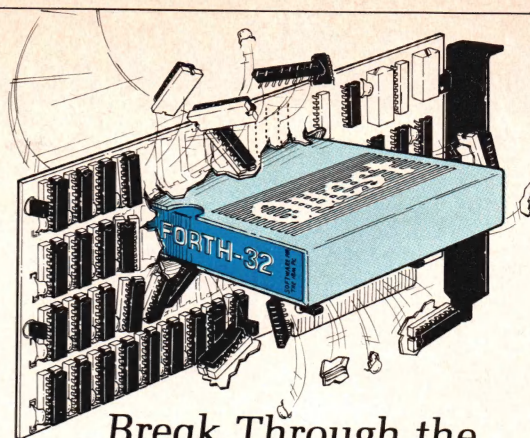
Versatile modular disk filing system stacks vertically or horizontally. Each case holds 10 disks.  
5 1/4" case \$6.95  
8" case \$7.95

VISA and MASTERCARD accepted. California residents add 6% sales tax. Telephone orders (213) 661-2031. Please add \$2 per item shipping.



**CALIFORNIA DIGITAL ENGINEERING**  
P.O. BOX 526 ★ HOLLYWOOD, CA 90028

Circle no. 8 on reader service card.



## Break Through the 64K Barrier!

Make full use of the memory you have by programming with the **FORTH-32** language. A Complete Development System! Floating Point and other Extensions.

### Quest

Quest Research, Inc.

Call toll-free or contact a participating Computerland store.

303 Williams Ave.  
Huntsville, AL 35801  
(205) 533-9405

Available for DOS 1.0, 1.1, 2.0  
FORTH-32 and the Quest logo  
are trademarks of  
Quest Research, Inc.

## 800-558-8088

Circle no. 68 on reader service card.

### BCB Use for Output

We checked BCB use following an assembly that produced PRN, REL, and SYM files. We expected to see BCBs for at least the last sector of each output file. We did not. We don't know what space the BDOS is using to block the physical sectors of output files, but it isn't space taken from the BCB chain.

To make sure that we weren't seeing the result of some clever use of multi-record writes in RMAC, we ran a test using the Magic Wand PRINT program with disk output. This program has abysmal disk I/O logic; it alternates reading and writing of 128-byte units. Under CP/M 2, with a BIOS that had only a single sector buffer, PRINT caused a seek, read, seek, read, write sequence for every 128 bytes of throughput. Under our 2.2 BIOS with separate read and write sector buffers, it ran better. In fact, it ran better than under CP/M 3, where PRINT takes about 10% longer than under our improved 2.2 BIOS! And its output didn't leave any evidence in the BCB chain.

Here again, it seems that the CP/M 3 BDOS is throwing away an opportunity to speed up processing. All output goes straight to disk; if it then becomes input, it has to be read back again. The file that one program writes, another program is going to read. The editor's output is input

to RMAC; RMAC's REL file is input to LINK; and its PRN file is input to TYPE or PIP. It's all very well to speed up direct access, but we should keep in mind that (1) the majority of CP/M commands read files sequentially, and (2) commands are used in sequence, with the output of one feeding the input of the next. That situation is exactly right for the LRU algorithm, but the BDOS isn't capitalizing on it.

Well, almost exactly right. If the BDOS buffered all the sectors it read, and also buffered all the sectors it wrote, some problems would arise. If an output file was larger than the total buffer pool, its last few sectors would displace its first few. The next command's input of the first few sectors of the file would kick out the next few, and so on. A ripple would run down the BCB chain, causing each saved sector to be discarded just a few sectors before it was needed as input.

But the BDOS does *not* buffer all the sectors it reads. If it kept the present logic for sequential reading but buffered all output sectors, then the ripple would never develop. One BCB would be used to read the leading sectors that had been displaced by later output. Eventually the input requests would work around to the sectors that had not been displaced. From there to the end of the file, the second command would operate at RAM speeds.

### Summary

A sophisticated algorithm for sector buffering under CP/M would make special provision for COM files, encouraging the retention of commands in storage. It would probably use separate chains of BCBs for input and output, with some kind of heuristic to shuffle buffers from one chain to the other on the fly. In fact, CP/M 3 has enough resources to make it quite interesting as a case study in performance optimization. It could be the grist for a Ph.D. thesis in Comp. Sci., in fact.

But the existing algorithm is not sophisticated and, while it may be effective for direct access, it is definitely not optimal for the kind of sequential access that is the bread and butter of any CP/M system. Until it is improved (CP/M 3.2?), we recommend that you not spend a lot of money on RAM cards when moving to CP/M Plus. One 48Kb system bank should provide as many sector buffers as the BDOS can use effectively.

DDJ

### Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article.  
Circle Reader Service No. 227



## ADVERTISERS INDEX

Reader Service No.	Advertiser	Page No.	Reader Service No.	Advertiser	Page No.
1	ABC Data Products	59	29	Executive Computer	78
2	2500AD Software	33	30	Farbware	36
3	Ariel Corporation	71	31	Floppy Disk Services	29
4	Avant-Code	74	32	FORTHright Engineering	47
5	Ashton-Tate	6	33	FORTH Technology	55
6	Blat R & D	90	34	GTEK Inc.	65
*	Bridge Computer Co.	92	35	Hallock Systems Consultants	92
8	California Digital Engineering	93	36	Hawkeye Grafix	51
9	Carousel Micro Tools	10	37	Hawkeye Grafix	78
10	Chromod Associates	24	38	Heritage Software	47
11	Coastside Electronics	92	39	Hudson Marketing	15
12	The Code Works	88	40	Peter Ingerman	92
13	Computer Design Labs	35	41	Introl Corp.	59
14	Computer Friends	90	42	JV Software	92
15	Computer Innovations	74	43	Key Micro Systems	63
16	Compview Products	48, 49	44	King Software	71
17	Concord Computer Products	12	45	Laboratory Microsystems, Inc.	3
18	C-Systems	23	46	Laboratory Microsystems, Inc.	94
19	C Users' Group	94	47	LEDS Publishing Co.	71
20	C Ware	87	48	Leo Electronics	65
21	Dai-E Systems Inc.	71	49	Manx Software	81
22	Data Access	16	50	Master Computing Inc.	37
23	D & W Digital	42	51	Memory Merchant	7
24	Dedicated Micro Systems Inc.	34	52	MicroMotion	20
25	Dual Systems Corp.	16	53	Micro Processors Unlimited	63
26	Ecosoft, Inc.	31	54	MicroType	88
27	Elliam Associates	91	55	Midwest Micro Warehouse	67
28	Epson America, Inc.	Cover IV	56	MMS, Inc.	73
			57	Node Computer Systems	37
			58	Northwest Microsystem Design	92
			59	Overbeek Enterprises	40
			60	PAB Software Inc.	92
			61	Peterborough Distribution Services	82
			62	Phaser Systems	Cover II
			63	Pion, Inc.	89
			64	Plum Hall Inc.	81
			65	Poor Person Software	51
			66	PRO Microsystems	74
			67	Quelo	85
			68	Quest Research Inc.	93
			69	Quic-n-easi Products Inc.	74
			*	Edward Ream	85
			71	Revasco	63
			72	Sage Computer Technology	Cover III
			73	Semi-Disk Systems	8
			74	Sheepshead Software	92
			75	SLR Systems	47
			76	Solution Technology Inc.	67
			77	Southern Computer Systems Inc.	85
			78	Space Time Productions	54
			79	Stemmos Ltd.	13
			80	Tatos Data Logics	92
			81	Telecon Systems	30
			82	Tesseract Associates	58
			83	Total Access	28
			84	Trantor Systems	22
			85	Unified Software Systems	63
			86	United Computer Corporation	11
			87	Visual Age	86
			*	Whitesmith, Ltd.	4
			88	Workman & Associates	58
			89	Yes! Incorporated	17

Ed Mitchell's

### AUGUSTA™

**Augusta** is a new "subset" programming language based on the U.S. DOD's Ada® language. Ada-like syntax includes IF-THEN-ELSE/ELSE-IF, WHILE, FOR, LOOP, CASE, BEGIN-END, arrays, local variables, fully recursive procedures and functions to any size, and full I/O, including random access disk files, printer and serial port access and much more! This fast, one-pass compiler produces efficient "p-code" files. Executes much faster than compiled CBASIC.

Available now for Z80-based CP/M® systems. Includes compiler, compiler source, powerful debug utility, p-code interpreter and disassembler, and a comprehensive reference guide.

### Laboratory Microsystems

4147 Beethoven Street  
Los Angeles, CA 90066  
(213) 306-7412

Augusta is a trademark of Computer Linguistics  
Ada is a registered trademark of the U.S. Dept. of Defense  
NOTE: Augusta does not purport to be a compiler for the complete Ada definition.  
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

*Elegance*

*Power*

*Speed*



**C Users' Group**  
Supporting All C Users  
Box 287  
Yates Center, KS 66783

Circle no. 19 on reader service card.



No computer can go faster than its memory.

Even the lightning-fast 68000 processor can be slowed to a snail's pace by a sluggish main memory design.

For that reason, we designed the memory for 16-bit SAGE computers to keep pace with the 68000. It's a close-coupled, straightforward design that lets the processor run full bore at 2 million instructions a second.

Anything less simply wouldn't be state of the art.

### Simple Isn't Always Easy.

To make a memory simple is simple.

But to make a simple memory fast is difficult.

And to incorporate it into a computer that doesn't cost a fortune is next to impossible. That is, unless some highly-creative circuit solutions can be found.

And that's precisely how the totally unique SAGE memory was born.

### One MBYTE Of 64KBYTE Devices.

In keeping with the no-compromise spirit of SAGE memory design, we

naturally use only 64K, dynamic 150-nanosecond memories. SAGE IV™ computers can be equipped with a megabyte of this type of memory.

And you can specify as few as one or as many as four built-in Winchesters, plus floppy drive.

What's more, thanks to its exclusive memory design, your SAGE computer can take data as fast as its floppy disk

can dish it out. In fact, with no need for skewing or interleaving, the SAGE Computer actually lets its floppy run as fast as Winchesters do on some machines.

So when you select a computer for serious development or serious business, remember the importance of memory.

For more information and the name of your nearest SAGE dealer, call us today.

Sage Computer Technology, Corporate Office, 4905 Energy Way, Reno, Nevada 89502. Phone (702) 322-6868. TWX: 910-395-6073/SAGE RNO

Eastern United States

Sage Computer Technology, 15 New England Executive Park Suite 120, Burlington, MA 01803 (617) 229-6868

In UK

TDI LTD, 29 Alma Vale Road, Clifton, Bristol BS8-2HL  
Tel: (0272) 742796  
Tx: 444 653 Advice G

In Germany

MM Computer, GmbH, Hallwanger Str. 59, 8210 Prien

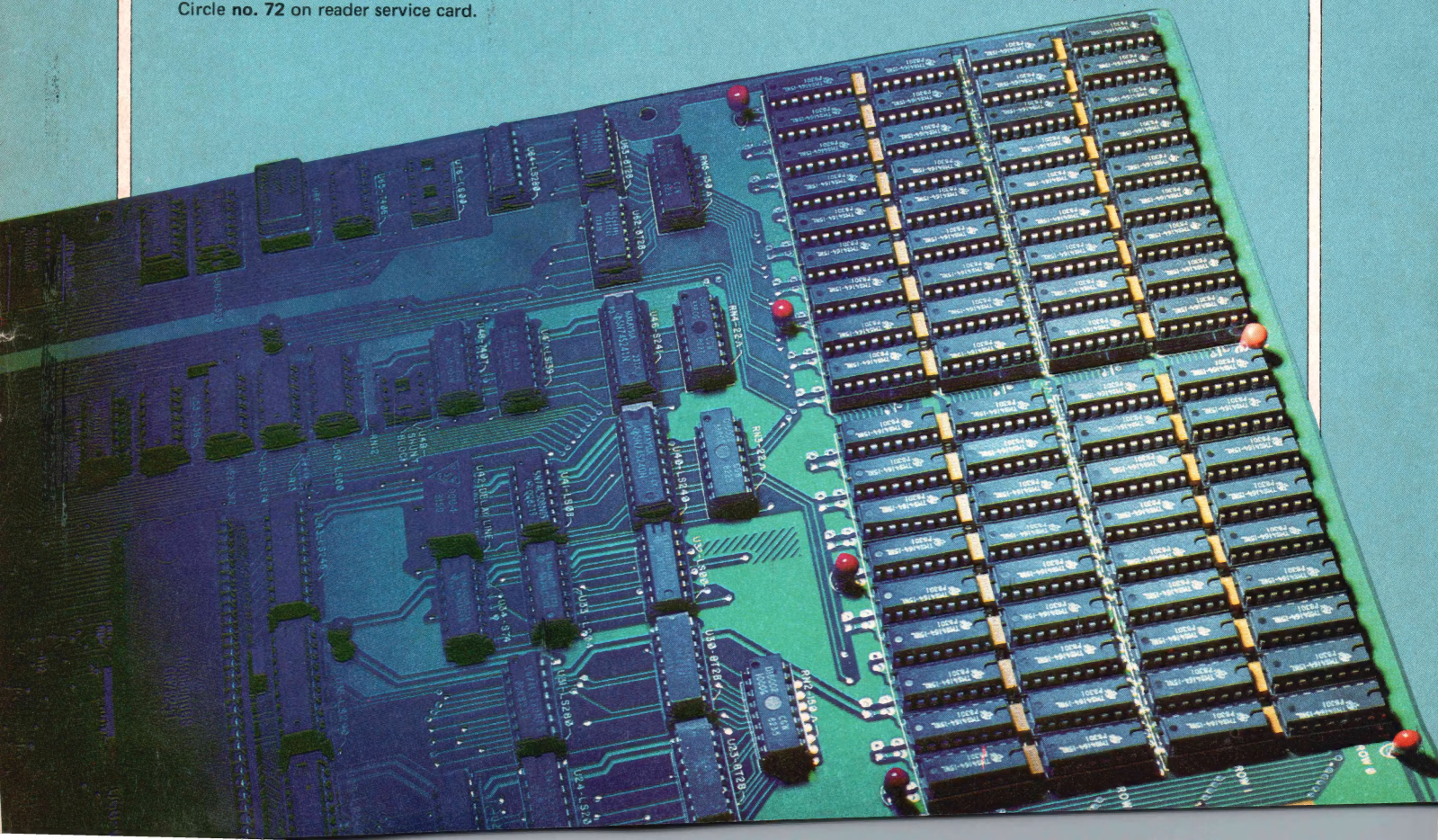
Tel: 08051/3074

Tx: 525 400 mmco-d

p-System standard, supporting Pascal, FORTRAN 77, BASIC and 68000 Micro Assembler. CP/M-68K, Hyper-Forth, Modula 2 optional. SAGE and SAGE IV are trademarks of SAGE Computer Technology.

© 1983 SAGE Computer Technology all rights reserved.

**SAGE**™  
COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY



Circle no. 72 on reader service card.





Which do you think is the  
more sophisticated computer?

# Epson.

The big differences between the Epson HX-20 Notebook Computer (on the left) and the Apple Computer (on the right) are: 1) the HX-20 doesn't need a power cord, 2) the HX-20 weighs only about four pounds, and 3) the HX-20 costs a lot less money.

The Epson HX-20 Notebook Computer has a full-size keyboard, a built-in LCD screen, a built-in printer, 48K of combined RAM and ROM memory, and an internal power supply that will keep it running for over 50 hours. So you can do computing and word processing virtually anyplace you happen to be. Whereas, with the Apple Computer, you can only go as far as an extension cord will take you.

And on the HX-20, you get communications interfaces, upper and lower case letters, five program areas, a full 68 keys including an integrated numeric key pad, an internal clock/calendar, and the screen and printer. Standard. On the Apple, you pay something extra for each feature — if you

can get them at all.

All of which makes the take-it-anywhere HX-20 perfect for business executives, salespeople, students, kids — anyone who's looking for an affordable, practical way into computing.

Portable. Powerful. Affordable. Sophisticated. The extraordinary HX-20 Notebook Computer. Find out just how extraordinary. Call (800) 421-5426, in California (213) 539-9140 for your nearest Epson computer dealer.



**EPSON**  
EPSON AMERICA, INC.

Circle no. 28 on reader service card.